# **PCT**

# WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 7:		(1	1) International Publication Number: WO 00/56743
C07F 15/00, 19/00, A61K 31/28, A61P 35/00	A1	(4:	3) International Publication Date: 28 September 2000 (28.09.00)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/CA	00/002	94	(81) Designated States: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM,
(22) International Filing Date: 17 March 2000 (	17.03.0	)0)	DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT,
(30) Priority Data: 60/125,166 19 March 1999 (19.03.99)	τ	JS	RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, RV, KG, KZ, MD, RH, TJ, TM). Eurasian patent
(71) Applicant: ANORMED INC. [CA/CA]; #200 - 20 Avenue, Langley, British Columbia V2Y 1N5 (CA	353 64 A).	łth	(AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
(72) Inventors: FRICKER, Simon; 5882 237A Street, British Columbia V2Z 1A6 (CA). ABRAMS, Mi 9543 Stern Road, Custer, WA 98240 (US). BF Gary; 445 S. Garden Street, Bellingham, WA 982	ichael, RIDGE	J.; R,	Published With international search report.
SKERLJ, Renato; Shearwater Road, Blaine, W. (US). BAIRD, Ian; 7972 Inverness Street, Va British Columbia V5X 4H7 (US). CAMERON, 20910 51st Avenue, Langley, British Columbia V(US).	A 982 ancouve Beth, I	30 er, R.;	·
(74) Agents: ROBINSON, J., Christopher et al.; Fethers & Co., Box 11560, Suite 2200, 650 West Georg Vancouver, British Columbia V6B 4N8 (CA).	tonhau ia Stre	gh et,	

- (54) Title: PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOSITIONS COMPRISING METAL COMPLEXES
- (57) Abstract

A compound of the formula  $[M_a(X_bL)_cY_dZ_e]^{nt\pm}$  wherein: M is a metal ion or a mixture of metal ions; X is a cation or a mixture of cations; L is a ligand, or mixture of ligands each containing at least two different donor atoms selected from the elements of Group IV, Group V or Group VI of the Periodic Table; Y is a ligand or a mixture of the same or different ligands each containing at least one donor atom or more than one donor atom selected from the elements of Group IV, Group V or Group VI of the Periodic Table; and Z is a halide or pseudohalide ion or a mixture of halide ions and pseudohalide ions; and wherein: a=1-3; b=0-12; c=0-18; d=0-18; e=0-18; and n=0-10; provided that at least one of c, d and e is 1 or more; wherein c is 0: b is also 0; wherein a is 1: c, d and e are not greater than 9; and wherein a is 2: c, d and e are not greater than 12.

## FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	Fi	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
ΑU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of Americ
CA	Canada	ΙT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Vict Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Кепуа	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOSITIONS
COMPRISING METAL COMPLEXES

-1-

#### **TECHNICAL FIELD**

5

10

15

20

25

30

This invention relates to new pharmaceutical compositions and to pharmaceutical compositions having activity against diseases caused by, or related to, overproduction of localised high concentrations of reaction oxygen species, including nitric oxide, in the body.

### BACKGROUND

Nitric oxide (NO) plays a varied and vital role in the body of a human or other mammals. For example, NO plays a vital role in the control of blood pressure: it acts as a neurotransmitter; it plays a role in inhibition of platelet aggregation (important in thrombosis or blockages of the blood vessels) and in cytostasis (important in fighting of tumours). Overproduction of NO however, has been implicated in a number of disease states, including vascular/pressor diseases such as septic shock, post-ischaemic cerebral damage, migraine and dialysis induced renal hypotension: immunopathologic diseases such as hepatic damage in inflammation and sepsis allograft rejection, graft versus host diseases, diabetes and wound healing: neurodegenerative diseases such as cerebral ischaemia, trauma, chronic epilepsy, Alzheimer's disease, Huntington's disease, and AIDS dementia complex; and side effects of treatment such as restenosis following angioplastic treatment and secondary hypotension following cytokine therapy.

Pharmacological modulation of nitric oxide or other reactive oxygen species in any of these disease states should prove extremely beneficial.

One above-mentioned disease relating to overproduction of NO is septic shock. This is precipitated by local septicaemnia or endotoxaemia, (high local levels of bacterial endotoxins). The result is activation of macrophages, lymphocytes, endothelial cells and other cell types capable of producing NO further mediated by cytokine production by these cells. The activated macrophages produce excess NO which causes vasodilation of the blood vessels, and results in local vascular damage and vascular collapse. This destruction of vascular integrity may be so great that it leads to the collapse of haemodynanic homeostasis, the end result being death.

Current ideas for pharmacological modulation of nitric oxide in such diseases are based on dealing with the mediators of septic shock such as cytokines, endotoxins and platelet activating factor (PAF). The approaches include use of antibodies to cytokines such as tumour necrosis factor (TNF) receptor antagonists such as interleukin I (IL-1) antibodies to lipopolysaccharide (the endotoxins produced by Gram negative bacteria) and PAF antagonists. All such approaches while challenging a factor mediating septic shock do not attempt to deal with the aetiology or cause of the disease. Recent advances in understanding of NO have lead to the proposal that inhibitors of the NO synthase enzyme such as N<sup>G</sup>-monomethy-L-arginine (L-NMMA) may be useful in the treatment of septic shock and other NO overproduction related to diseases since they inhibit NO production. While these inhibitors have shown some utility in animal models and preliminary clinical studies they have the disadvantage of undesirably inhibiting total NO synthesis in the body.

An aim of the present invention is to provide new compositions which are able to modulate levels of NO and other reactive oxygen species in the body. Examples of other reactive species include superoxide, hydroxyl radical, peroxide, peroxynitrite, and other oxides of nitrogen including protein adducts. The compositions of metal complexes described herein are able to carry out the important role of reducing levels of these harmful species by scavenging.

## 20 SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

10

15

25

30

Some metal complexes are known in pharmaceutical compositions for the treatment of diseases of the body of a human or other mammal. For example certain complexes of platinum and ruthenium have been used or indicated in the treatment of cancer. Metal complexes have not however been previously indicated in the treatment of disease relating to the overproduction of reactive oxygen species (including the overproduction of NO).

This invention provides for the use of a neutral anionic or cationic metal complex having at least one site for coordination with NO of Formula I

$$[M_a(XbL)_cY_dZ_e]^{nt\pm}$$
 Formula I

in the manufacture of a medicament for the attenuation of NO levels and other reactive oxygen species when implicated in disease.

where:

15

20

25

30

M is a metal ion or a mixture of metal ions:

X is a cation or a mixture of cations:

L is a ligand, or mixture of ligands each containing at least two different donor atoms selected from the elements of Group IV, Group V or Group VI of the Periodic Table;

Y is a ligand or a mixture of the same or different ligands each containing at least one donor atom or more than one donor atom which donor atom is selected from the elements of Group IV, Group V or Group VI of the Periodic Table:

And

10 Z is a halide or pseudohalide ion or a mixture of halide ions and pseudohalide ions:

a=1-3; b=0-12; c=0-18; d=0-18; e=0-18; and n=0-10; provided that at least one of c, d and e is 1 or more.

And where c is 0: b is also 0;

And where a is 1: c, d and e are not greater than 9;

And where a is 2: c, d and e are not greater than 12.

By "complex" in this specification is meant a neutral complex or anionic or cationic species.

The term "Group" which is used herein is to be understood as a vertical column of the periodic table in which elements of each Group have similar physical and chemical properties. The definition of the Periodic Table is that credited to Mendeleev; Chamber Dictionary of Science and Technology, 1974 Published by W & R Chambers Ltd. The nomenclature of the compounds as disclosed herein are based upon common usage. The names of the compounds according to nomenclature of the American Chemical Abstracts Service (American Chemical Society) are also provided in Table 5.

This invention may also be stated as providing a method of attenuation of reactive oxygen species when implicated in diseases of the human body or the bodies of other mammals. Thus the invention comprises administering a pharmaceutical composition containing a neutral, anionic or cationic metal complex of Formula I.

This invention may also provide for the use of a neutral anionic or cationic metal complex of formula I in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of

10

15

20

diseases in which reactive oxygen species are overproduced.

This invention may also be stated as providing a method of attenuation of nitric oxide when implicated in diseases of the human body or bodies of other mammals. Thus the invention comprises administering a pharmaceutical composition containing a neutral, anionic or cationic metal complex of Formula I.

This invention may also be stated as providing a method of treatment of diseases of a body of a human or other mammals resultant of overproduction of NO in the body comprising administering a pharmaceutical composition containing a neutral anionic or cationic metal complex of formula I.

Where the formula I represents an anionic species a cation will also be present. Where formula I represent a cationic species an anion will also be present. The metal complexes may be hydrated.

Preferably M is a first, second or third row transition metal ion. For example M may be an Rh, Ru, Os, Mn, Co, Cr or Re ion, and is preferably an Rh, Ru or Os ion.

Suitably M is in an oxidation state III. We have found surprisingly that when the metal ion for example ruthenium is in oxidation state III, the rate at which it binds with NO is significantly faster than when it is in oxidation state II.

X may be any cation, such as mono-, di- or tri-valent cation. Suitable cations may be H<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>, Na<sup>+</sup>, NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> or Ca<sup>2+</sup>. Conveniently X may be H<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>, or Na<sup>+</sup>.

Preferably L is a polyaminocarboxylate ligand described herein by the general formulae A and B:

Where:

V', W', X', Y' and Z' are independently selected selected from H, phenyl,

10

15

20

25

30

heteroaryl, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylhydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylthiol, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylaryl, C<sub>1</sub>.

6alkylheteroaryl, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylheterocyclyl and derivatives thereof. Preferred alkylheterocyclic groups are pyridinylmethylene, pyrazinylmethylene, pyrimidinylmethylene. The aromatic and heteroaromatic groups may be suitably substituted in single or multiple positions with halide, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxyaryl or benzyloxy, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>hydroxyalkyl, thiol, carboxylic acid, carboxyalkylC<sub>1-6</sub>, carboxamide, carboxamidoalkylC<sub>1-6</sub>, anilide.

 $P' = CH_2$ ,  $(CH_2)_2$ ,  $CHOHCH_2$ ,  $CH(OC_{1-6}alkyl)CH_2$ 

V', W', X', Y' and Z' may also be methylenecarboxylic acid, methylenecarboxyC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, methylenecarboxamideC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or heterocyclyl, methylenecarboxamilide, methylenecarboxamido derivatives of an aminoacid or peptide, methylenehydroxamic acid, methylene phosphonic acid, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylthiol.

In the above formulae, the ligands may be optionally fused with a heterocyclic ring R (n= 0 or 1). Prefered heterocyclic groups are pyridine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, imidazole, thiazole, oxazole.

More preferably L is a ligand such as ethylenediamine-N,N'-diacetic acid (edda), ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (edta), nitrilotriacetic acid (nta), dipicolinic acid (dipic), picolinic acid (pic), diethylenetri-aminepentaacetic acid (dtpa), thiobis(ethylenenitrilo)tetraacetic acid (tedta),

dithioethanebis(ethylenenitrilo)tetraacetic acid (dtedta), and N-(2-hydroxethyl) ethylenediamine-triacetic acid (hedtra).

Preferably Y is a ligand containing nitrogen, oxygen, sulphur, carbon or phosphorus donor groups. Suitable nitrogen donor groups may be for example ammine, amine, nitrile and nitride or derivations thereof. Suitable oxygen donor groups may be for example carboxylic acid, ester or derivations thereof, water, oxide, sulphoxide, hydroxide, acetate, lactate, propionate, oxalate and maltolate. Suitable sulphur donor groups may be for example sulphoxide, dialkysulphide, dithiocarbamate or dithiophosphate. Suitable carbon donor groups may be for example carbon monoxide or isocyanide. Suitable phosphorus donor groups may be for example trialkylphosphine.

Z may be any halide and is preferably chloride, bromide or iodide. Most conveniently, Z is chloride.

Examples of metal complexes for use according to the present invention include optionally hydrated ruthenium complexes of Formula II

$$[Ru(H_{0-6} L^{II})_{1-3}Y_{0-2}Cl_{0-4}]^{(0-4)\pm}$$
 Formula II

where L<sup>II</sup> is a polyaminocarboxylate ligand as already described herein by the

general formulae A and B, more preferably a polydentate aminocarboxylate ligand
such as, for example edta, nta, dipic, pic, edda, tropolone, dtpa, hedtra, tedta or dtedta
or diamide of edta or dtpa (or an amide or ester derivative thereof) or a mixture of any
of these and Y is as defined above and may for example be selected from:
acetylacetone (acac) a β-diketonate; water; dimethylsulphoxide (dmso); carboxylate;
bidentate carboxylate; catechol; kojiic acid; maltol; hydroxide; tropolone; malonic
acid; oxalic acid; 2.3-dihydroxynaphthalene; squaric acid; acetate; a sulphate and a
glycolate.

The skilled artisan will be able to substitute other known ligands at Y and which will fall within the scope of the inventions.

Preparative methods of tedta, dtedta and diamide of edta and dtpa are described in the following references respectively:

P Tse & JE Powell, Inorg Chem, (1985), 24, 2727

G Schwartzenbach, H Senner, G Anderegg, Helv Chim Acta 1957, 40, 1886

MS Konings, WC Dow, DB Love, KN Raymond, SC Quay and SM Rocklage,

20 Inorg Chem (1990), 29, 1488-1491

PN Turowski, SJ Rodgers, RC Scarrow and KN Raymond, Inorg Chem (1988), 27, 474-481.

Where the complex of Formula II is an anion, a cation will be required. For example the complexes of Formula II are present in

25 K[Ru(Hedta)Cl]2H<sub>2</sub>O

[Ru(H<sub>2</sub>edta)(acac)]

K[Ru(hedtra)Cl]H<sub>2</sub>O

K[Ru(dipic)<sub>2</sub>]H<sub>2</sub>O

(H<sub>2</sub>pic)[RuCl<sub>2</sub>(pic)<sub>2</sub>](Hpic)H<sub>2</sub>O

30  $K[Ru(H_2edta)Cl_2]H_2O$ 

 $K[Ru(Hnta)_2]$ /<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>O

K[Ru(H2dtpa)Cl]H2O

WO 00/56743 PCT/CA00/00294

[Ru(Hhedtra)acac]H2O

[Ru(Hhedtra)trop]

 $[Ru(H_3dtpa)Cl]$ 

Complexes of formula II have not to the best of our knowledge been

5 previously indicated in any pharmaceutical composition. Therefore the present invention also provides a pharmaceutical composition containing an optionally hydrated ruthenium complex of Formula II.

Further examples of metal complexes for use according to the present invention include optionally hydrated complexes of Formula III

10  $[M_{1-3}Y_{1-18}Cl_{0-18}]^{(0-6)\pm}$  Formula III

where Y is a sulphur donor ligand. For example, such complex is present in

 $[Ru(mtc)_3]$  (mtc = 4-morpolinecarbodithoic acid)

Ru(S2CNCH2CH2NMeCH2CH2)31/2H2O

Complexes of Formula III in which Y is a sulphur donor ligand have not to the
best of our knowledge been previously indicated in any pharmaceutical composition.
Therefore, the present invention also provides a pharmaceutical composition containing an optionally hydrated complex of Formula III when Y is a sulphur donor ligand.

Yet further examples of metal complexes for use according to the present invention include optionally hydrated complexes of ruthenium of Formula III

$$[M_{1-3}^{III}Y_{1-18}^{III}Cl_{0-18}]^{(0-6)\pm}$$
 Formula III

where M<sup>III</sup> is ruthenium and Y<sup>III</sup> is an oxygen-donor ligand such as acetate, lactate, water, oxide, propionate (COEt), oxalate (ox), or maltolate (maltol) or a combination of these. For example complexes of Formula III are present in

[Ru<sub>3</sub>O(OAc)<sub>6</sub>](OAc)

20

[Ru<sub>3</sub>O(lac)<sub>6</sub>](lac)

[Ru<sub>2</sub>(OAc)<sub>4</sub>]NO<sub>3</sub>

 $[Ru_2(OCOEt)_4]NO_3$ 

 $K_3[Ru(ox)_3]$ 

[Ru<sub>2</sub>(OAc)<sub>4</sub>]Cl

 $[Ru(maltol)_3]$ 

WO 00/56743 PCT/CA00/00294

Some complexes of Formula III have not to the best of our knowledge been previously indicated in any pharmaceutical composition. Therefore the present invention also provides a pharmaceutical composition containing an optionally hydrated complex of ruthenium of Formula III wherein M<sup>III</sup> is ruthenium and Y<sup>III</sup> is an oxygen-donor ligand selected from the group acetate, lactate, oxide, propionate and maltolate.

- 8 -

Further examples of metal complexes for use according to the present invention include optionally hydrated complexes of ruthenium of Formula IV

 $[RuY^{IV}_{1-9}Cl_{1-9}]^{(0-4)\pm}$ Formula IV

where Y<sup>IV</sup> is a nitrogen-donor ligand such as: ammine; ethylenediamine (en); pyridine (py); 1,10-phenanthroline (phen): 2,2-bipyridine (bipy) or 1,4,8,11tetraazacyclotetradecane (cyclam); 1,4,7-triazacyclononane; 1,4,7-triazacyclononane tris acetic acid; 2,3,7,8,12,13,17,18-octaethylporphyrin (oep); or a combination of these. For example complexes of Formula IV are present in

15 [Ru(H<sub>3</sub>N)<sub>5</sub>Cl]Cl<sub>2</sub>

5

10

 $[Ru(en)_3]I_3$ 

trans-[RuCl<sub>2</sub>(py)<sub>4</sub>]

K[Ru(phen)Cl<sub>4</sub>]

[Ru(cyclam)Cl<sub>2</sub>]Cl

20 K[Ru(bipy)Cl<sub>4</sub>]

 $[Ru(NH_3)_6]Cl_3$ 

 $[Ru(NH_3)_4Cl_2]Cl$ 

Ru(oep)Ph

Some complexes of Formula IV have not to the best of our knowledge been 25 previously indicated in any pharmaceutical composition. Therefore the present invention also provides a pharmaceutical composition containing an optionally hydrated complex of ruthenium of Formula IV wherein Y<sup>IV</sup> is a nitrogen-donor ligand selected from the group en, py, phen, bipy, cyclam and oep. Derivations of these ligands can be prepared by a skilled artisan and which will fall within the scope of the 30 inventions.

WO 00/56743 PCT/CA00/00294

Still further examples of metal complexes for use according to the present invention invlude optionally hydrated complexes of ruthenium or osmium of general Formula V

-9-

$$[M_{1-3}Y^{V}_{1-18}Cl_{0-18}]^{(0-6)\pm}$$
 Formula V

where  $Y^V$  is a combination of donor ligands such as are described hereinabove, for example ammine, dmso, oxalate, bipy, acac and methyl cyanide. Complexes of Formula V are present in for example

[Ru(NH<sub>3</sub>)(dmso)<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>3</sub>]
cis-[Ru(dmso)<sub>4</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>]
10
cis-[Ru(NH<sub>3</sub>)(dmso)<sub>3</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>]
[Ru(dmso)<sub>3</sub>Cl<sub>3</sub>]
[Os(ox)(bipy)<sub>2</sub>]H<sub>2</sub>O
[Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>]CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>

5

15

20

25

30

The complex ions of the latter two compounds above have not to the best of our knowledge been previously indicated in any pharmaceutical composition.

Therefore the present invention also provides a pharmaceutical composition containing an optionally hydrated complex of formula [Os(ox)(bipy)<sub>2</sub>]; and further a pharmaceutical composition containing an optionally hydrated complex of formula [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>.

In use the complexes of the present invention may be included as an active component in a pharmaceutical composition containing an optionally hydrated complex of any of Formulae I-V, in admixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent. Said pharmaceutical composition may be formulated according to well known principles, and may be in the form of a solution or suspension for parenteral administration in single or repeat doses or be in capsule, tablet, dragee, or other solid composition or as a solution or suspension for oral administration, or formulated into pessaries or suppositories, or sustained release forms of any of the above. The solution or suspension may be administered by a single or repeat bolus injection or continuous infusion, or any other desired schedule. Suitable diluents, carriers, excipients and other components are known. Said pharmaceutical composition may contain dosages determined in accordance with conventional pharmacological methods, suitable to provide active complexes in the dosage range in

humans of 1mg to 10g per day and dosages in other mammals as determined by routine clinical veterinary practice. Actual required dosage is largely dependent on where in the body there is the excess concentration of NO or other reactive oxygen species and for how long overproduction continues or attenuation of the levels of NO or reactive oxygen species, where such reactive oxygen species is implicated in disease, is required.

## BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

5

10

The foregoing aspects and many of the attendant advantages of this invention will become more readily appreciated as the same becomes better understood by reference to the following detailed description, when taken in conjunction with the accompanying drawings, wherein:

FIGURE 1 illustrates pressure changes induced by the compounds of the present invention, which reflect a reduction in available nitric oxide compared with control levels.

- 15 FIGURE 2 shows the available nitric oxide concentration (micromoles/liter) following reaction of nitric oxide with compounds of the present invention as compared with control levels.
  - FIGURE 3 demonstrates the inhibition of tumour growth by AMD6245 and AMD6221.
- 20 FIGURE 4A-4G provides chemical structural formulas for the AMD-numbered compounds disclosed.

FIGURE 5A-5C provides chemical structural formulas for the AMD-numbered compounds disclosed.

### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

#### 25 Introduction and General Description of the Invention

This invention is directed to metal complexes which are useful in binding nitric oxide with sufficiently high affinity as to make such complexes useful as pharmaceutical compositions for the treatment of diseases in mammals, preferably in the human body.

Some metal complexes are known in pharmaceutical compositions for the treatment of diseases in mammals, preferably in diseases of the human body. For example certain complexes of platinum and ruthenium have been used or indicated in

- 11 -

the treatment of cancer. Metal complexes have not however been previously indicated in the treatment of disease relating to the overproduction of reactive oxygen species (including the overproduction of NO). This invention provides for the use of a neutral anionic or cationic metal complex having at least one site for coordination with NO of

#### 5 Formula I

15

20

30

$$[M_a(XbL)_cY_dZ_e]^{nt\pm}$$
 Formula I

in the manufacture of a medicament for the attenuation of NO levels and other reactive oxygen species when implicated in disease.

where:

M is a metal ion or a mixture of metal ions:

X is a cation or a mixture of cations:

L is a ligand, or mixture of ligands each containing at least two different donor atoms selected from the elements of Group IV, Group V or Group VI of the Periodic Table;

Y is a ligand or a mixture of the same or different ligands each containing at least one donor atom or more than one donor atom which donor atom is selected from the elements of Group IV, Group V or Group VI of the Periodic Table:

And

Z is a halide or pseudohalide ion or a mixture of halide ions and pseudohalide ions:

a=1-3; b=0-12; c=0-18; d=0-18; e=0-18; and n=0-10; provided that at least one of c, d and e is 1 or more.

And where c is 0: b is also 0;

And where a is 1: c, d and e are not greater than 9;

And where a is 2: c, d and e are not greater than 12.

By "complex" in this specification is meant a neutral complex or anionic or cationic species.

The term "Group" which is used herein is to be understood as a vertical column of the periodic table in which elements of each Group have similar physical and chemical properties. The definition of the Periodic Table is that credited to Mendeleev; Chamber Dictionary of Science and Technology, 1974 Published by W & R Chambers Ltd. The nomenclature of the compounds as disclosed herein are based

10

15

20

25

30

upon common usage. The names of the compounds according to nomenclature of the American Chemical Abstracts Service (American Chemical Society) are also provided in Table 5.

This invention may also be stated as providing a method of attenuation of reactive oxygen species when implicated in diseases in mammals, preferably in diseases of the human body. Thus the invention comprises administering a pharmaceutical composition containing a neutral, anionic or cationic metal complex of Formula I.

This invention may also provide for the use of a neutral anionic or cationic metal complex of formula I in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of diseases in mammals, preferably in diseases of the human body in which reactive oxygen species are overproduced.

This invention may also be stated as providing a method of attenuation of nitric oxide when implicated in diseases in mammals, preferably in diseases of the human body. Thus the invention comprises administering a pharmaceutical composition containing a neutral, anionic or cationic metal complex of Formula I.

This invention may also be stated as providing a method of treatment of diseases of the human body resultant of overproduction of NO in the human body comprising administering a pharmaceutical composition containing a neutral anionic or cationic metal complex of formula I.

Where the formula I represents an anionic species a cation will also be present. Where formula I represent a cationic species an anion will also be present. The metal complexes may be hydrated.

Preferably M is a first, second or third row transition metal ion. For example M may be an Rh, Ru, Os, Mn, Co, Cr or Re ion, and is preferably an Rh, Ru or Os ion.

Suitably M is in an oxidation state III. We have found surprisingly that when the metal ion for example ruthenium is in oxidation state III, the rate at which it binds with NO is significantly faster than when it is in oxidation state II.

X may be any cation, such as mono-, di- or tri-valent cation. Suitable cations may be H<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>, Na<sup>+</sup>, NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> or Ca<sup>2+</sup>. Conveniently X may be H<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>, or Na<sup>+</sup>.

Preferably L is a polyaminocarboxylate ligand described herein by the general formulae A and B:

## 5 Where:

10

15

20

V', W', X', Y' and Z' are independently selected from H, phenyl, heteroaryl, C<sub>1</sub>. 6alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylhydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylthiol, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylaryl, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylheteroaryl, C<sub>1</sub>. 6alkylheterocyclyl and derivatives thereof. Preferred alkylheterocyclic groups are pyridinylmethylene, pyrazinylmethylene, pyrimidinylmethylene. The aromatic and heteroaromatic groups may be suitably substituted in single or multiple positions with halide, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxyaryl or benzyloxy, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>hydroxyalkyl, thiol, carboxylic acid, carboxyalkylC<sub>1-6</sub>, carboxamide, carboxamidoalkylC<sub>1-6</sub>, anilide.

 $P' = CH_2$ ,  $(CH_2)_2$ ,  $CHOHCH_2$ ,  $CH(OC_{1-6}alkyl)CH_2$ 

V', W', X', Y' and Z' may also be methylenecarboxylic acid, methylenecarboxyC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, methylenecarboxamideC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl or heterocyclyl, methylenecarboxamilide, methylenecarboxamido derivatives of an aminoacid or peptide, methylenehydroxamic acid, methylene phosphonic acid, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylthiol.

In the above formulae, the ligands may be optionally fused with a heterocyclic ring R (n= 0 or 1). Prefered heterocyclic groups are pyridine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, imidazole, thiazole, oxazole.

More preferably L is a ligand such as ethylenediamine-N,N'-diacetic acid (edda), ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (edta), nitrilotriacetic acid (nta), dipicolinic acid (dipic), picolinic acid (pic), diethylenetri-aminepentaacetic acid (dtpa), thiobis(ethylenenitrilo)tetraacetic acid (tedta),

dithioethanebis(ethylenenitrilo)tetraacetic acid (dtedta), and N-(2-hydroxethyl) ethylenediamine-triacetic acid (hedtra).

WO 00/56743 PCT/CA00/00294

Preferably Y is a ligand containing nitrogen, oxygen, sulphur, carbon or phosphorus donor groups. Suitable nitrogen donor groups may be for example ammine, amine, nitrile and nitride or derivations thereof. Suitable oxygen donor groups may be for example carboxylic acid, ester or derivations thereof, water, oxide, sulphoxide, hydroxide, acetate, lactate, propionate, oxalate and maltolate. Suitable sulphur donor groups may be for example sulphoxide, dialkysulphide, dithiocarbamate or dithiophosphate. Suitable carbon donor groups may be for example carbon monoxide or isocyanide. Suitable phosphorus donor groups may be for example trialkylphosphine.

Z may be any halide and is preferably chloride, bromide or iodide. Most conveniently, Z is chloride.

Examples of metal complexes for use according to the present invention include optionally hydrated ruthenium complexes of Formula II

 $[Ru(H_{0\text{--}6} \ L^{II})_{1\text{--}3} Y_{0\text{--}2} Cl_{0\text{--}4} \ ]^{(0\text{--}4)\pm} \hspace{1.5cm} \text{Formula II}$ 

15 where L<sup>II</sup> is a

10

20

25

30

Preferably L is a polyaminocarboxylate ligand as already described herein by the general formulae A and B. More preferably, L is a polydentate aminocarboxylate ligand, for example edta, nta, dipic, pic, edda, tropolone, dtpa, hedtra, tedta or dtedta or diamide of edta or dtpa (or an amide or ester derivative thereof) or a mixture of any of these and Y is as defined above and may for example be selected from: acetylacetone (acac) a β-diketonate; water; dimethylsulphoxide (dmso); carboxylate; bidentate carboxylate; catechol; kojiic acid; maltol; hydroxide; tropolone; malonic acid; oxalic acid; 2.3-dihydroxynaphthalene; squaric acid; acetate; a sulphate and a glycolate. The skilled artisan will be able to substitute other known ligands at Y and which will fall within the scope of the inventions.

Preparative methods of tedta, dtedta and diamide of edta and dtpa are described in the following references respectively:

P Tse & JE Powell, Inorg Chem, (1985), <u>24</u>, 2727

G Schwartzenbach, H Senner, G Anderegg, Helv Chim Acta 1957, 40, 1886

MS Konings, WC Dow, DB Love, KN Raymond, SC Quay and SM Rocklage, Inorg Chem (1990), 29, 1488-1491

WO 00/56743 PCT/CA00/00294 - 15 -

PN Turowski, SJ Rodgers, RC Scarrow and KN Raymond, Inorg Chem (1988), 27, 474-481.

Where the complex of Formula II is an anion, a cation will be required. For example the complexes of Formula II are present in

5 K[Ru(Hedta)Cl]2H<sub>2</sub>O

[Ru(H<sub>2</sub>edta)(acac)]

K[Ru(hedtra)Cl]H2O

K[Ru(dipic)<sub>2</sub>]H<sub>2</sub>O

 $(H_2pic)[RuCl_2(pic)_2](Hpic)H_2O$ 

10 K[Ru(H<sub>2</sub>edta)Cl<sub>2</sub>]H<sub>2</sub>O

K[Ru(Hnta)<sub>2</sub>]½H<sub>2</sub>O

K[Ru(H<sub>2</sub>dtpa)Cl]H<sub>2</sub>O

[Ru(Hhedtra)acac]H<sub>2</sub>O

[Ru(Hhedtra)trop]

15 [Ru(H<sub>3</sub>dtpa)Cl]

30

Complexes of formula II have not to the best of our knowledge been previously indicated in any pharmaceutical composition. Therefore the present invention also provides a pharmaceutical composition containing an optionally hydrated ruthenium complex of Formula II.

Further examples of metal complexes for use according to the present invention include optionally hydrated complexes of Formula III

 $[M_{1-3}Y_{1-18}Cl_{0-18}]^{(0-6)\pm}$ 

Formula III

where Y is a sulphur donor ligand. For example, such complex is present in

[ $Ru(mtc)_3$ ] (mtc = 4-morpolinecarbodithoic acid)

25 Ru(S<sub>2</sub>CNCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>NMeCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>½H<sub>2</sub>O

Complexes of Formula III in which Y is a sulphur donor ligand have not to the best of our knowledge been previously indicated in any pharmaceutical composition. Therefore, the present invention also provides a pharmaceutical composition containing an optionally hydrated complex of Formula III when Y is a sulphur donor ligand.

Yet further examples of metal complexes for use according to the present invention include optionally hydrated complexes of ruthenium of Formula III

 $[M_{-1-3}^{III}Y_{-1-18}^{III}Cl_{0-18}]^{(0-6)\pm}$  Formula III

where M<sup>III</sup> is ruthenium and Y<sup>III</sup> is an oxygen-donor ligand such as acetate, lactate, water, oxide, propionate (COEt), oxalate (ox), or maltolate (maltol) or a combination of these. For example complexes of Formula III are present in

5 [Ru<sub>3</sub>O(OAc)<sub>6</sub>](OAc)

 $[Ru_3O(lac)_6](lac)$ 

[Ru<sub>2</sub>(OAc)<sub>4</sub>]NO<sub>3</sub>

[Ru<sub>2</sub>(OCOEt)<sub>4</sub>]NO<sub>3</sub>

 $K_3[Ru(ox)_3]$ 

[Ru<sub>2</sub>(OAc)<sub>4</sub>]Cl

15

 $[Ru(maltol)_3]$ 

Some complexes of Formula III have not to the best of our knowledge been previously indicated in any pharmaceutical composition. Therefore the present invention also provides a pharmaceutical composition containing an optionally hydrated complex of ruthenium of Formula III wherein M<sup>III</sup> is ruthenium and Y<sup>III</sup> is an oxygen-donor ligand selected from the group acetate, lactate, oxide, propionate and maltolate.

Further examples of metal complexes for use according to the present invention include optionally hydrated complexes of ruthenium of Formula IV

20  $[RuY^{IV}_{1-9}Cl_{1-9}]^{(0-4)\pm}$  Formula IV

where Y<sup>IV</sup> is a nitrogen-donor ligand such as: ammine; ethylenediamine (en); pyridine (py); 1,10-phenanthroline (phen): 2,2-bipyridine (bipy) or 1,4,8,11-tetraazacyclotetradecane (cyclam); 2,3,7,8,12,13,17,18-octaethylporphyrin (oep); or a combination of these. For example complexes of Formula IV are present in

25 [Ru(HN<sub>3</sub>)<sub>5</sub>Cl]Cl<sub>2</sub>

 $[Ru(en)_3]I_3$ 

trans-[RuCl<sub>2</sub>(py)<sub>4</sub>]

K[Ru(phen)Cl4]

[Ru(cyclam)Cl<sub>2</sub>]Cl

 $K[Ru(bipy)Cl_4]$ 

 $[Ru(NH_3)_6]Cl_3$ 

[Ru(NH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>]Cl

Ru(oep)Ph

5

15

25

30

Some complexes of Formula IV have not to the best of our knowledge been previously indicated in any pharmaceutical composition. Therefore the present invention also provides a pharmaceutical composition containing an optionally hydrated complex of ruthenium of Formula IV wherein Y<sup>IV</sup> is a nitrogen-donor ligand selected from the group en, py, phen, bipy, cyclam and oep. Derivations of these ligands can be prepared by a skilled artisan and which will fall within the scope of the inventions.

Still further examples of metal complexes for use according to the present

invention include optionally hydrated complexes of ruthenium or osmium of general

Formula V

$$[M_{1-3}Y^{V}_{1-18}Cl_{0-18}]^{(0-6)\pm}$$
 Formula V

where  $Y^V$  is a combination of donor ligands such as are described hereinabove, for example ammine, dmso, oxalate, bipy, acac and methyl cyanide. Complexes of Formula V are present in for example

[Ru(NH<sub>3</sub>)(dmso)<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>3</sub>]
cis-[Ru(dmso)<sub>4</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>]
cis-[Ru(NH<sub>3</sub>)(dmso)<sub>3</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>]
[Ru(dmso)<sub>3</sub>Cl<sub>3</sub>]
20
[Os(ox)(bipy)<sub>2</sub>]H<sub>2</sub>O
[Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>]CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>

The complex ions of the latter two compounds above have not to the best of our knowledge been previously indicated in any pharmaceutical composition. Therefore the present invention also provides a pharmaceutical composition containing an optionally hydrated complex of formula [Os(ox)(bipy)<sub>2</sub>]; and further a pharmaceutical composition containing an optionally hydrated complex of formula [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>.

In use the complexes of the present invention may be included as an active component in a pharmaceutical composition containing an optionally hydrated complex of any of Formulae I-V, in admixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent. Said pharmaceutical composition may be formulated according to well known principles, and may be in the form of a solution or suspension for

parenteral administration in single or repeat doses or be in capsule, tablet, dragee, or other solid composition or as a solution or suspension for oral administration, or formulated into pessaries or suppositories, or sustained release forms of any of the above. The solution or suspension may be administered by a single or repeat bolus injection or continuous infusion, or any other desired schedule. Suitable diluents, carriers, excipients and other components are known. Said pharmaceutical composition may contain dosages determined in accordance with conventional pharmacological methods, suitable to provide active complexes in the dosage range in humans of 1mg to 10g per day. Actual required dosage is largely dependent on where in the body there is the excess concentration of NO or other reactive oxygen species and for how long overproduction continues or attenuation of the levels of NO or reactive oxygen species, where such reactive oxygen species is implicated in disease, is required. It will be understood that the present invention may be used in combination with any other pharmaceutical composition useful for this purpose.

Citation of the above documents is not intended as an admission that any of the foregoing is pertinent prior art. All statements as to the date or representation as to the contents of these documents is based on the information available to the applicants and does not constitute any admission as to the correctness of the dates or contents of these documents. Further, all documents referred to throughout this application are incorporated in their entirety by reference herein. Terms as used herein are based upon their art recognized meaning unless otherwise indicated and should be clearly understood by the ordinary skilled artisan.

#### **EXAMPLES**

5

10

15

20

25

30

Having now generally described the invention, the same will be more readily understood through reference to the following examples which are provided by way of illustration, and are not intended to be limiting of the present invention, unless specified.

A number of commercially available compounds, and compounds prepared by routes known in the literature, containing the complexes of the present invention were tested *in vitro*, *in vitro* cell culture, and *ex vivo* in order to determine ability to coordinate with NO. The complexes tested were as follows:

Table 1

Example	Compound	Literature Reference for Preparation
1	K[Ru(hedta)Cl]2H <sub>2</sub> O	AA Diamantis & JV Dubrawski, Inorg. Chem. (1981) 20:1142-50
2	[Ru(H <sub>2</sub> edta)(acac)]	AA Diamantis & JV Dubrawski, Inorg. Chem. (1983) 22:1934-36
3	K[Ru(hedtra)Cl]H <sub>2</sub> O	HC Bajaj & R van Eldik, Inorg. Chem. (1982) 28:1980-3
4	K[Ru(dipic) <sub>2</sub> ]H <sub>2</sub> O	NH Williams & JK Yandell, Aust. J. Chem. (1983) 36(12):2377-2386
5	(H <sub>2</sub> pic)[RuCl <sub>2</sub> (pic) <sub>2</sub> ](Hpic)H <sub>2</sub> O	JD Gilbert, D Rose & G Wilkinson, J. Chem. Soc. (A) (1970):2765-9
6	K[Ru(H <sub>2</sub> edta)Cl <sub>2</sub> ]H <sub>2</sub> O	AA Diamantis & JV Dubrawski, Inorg. Chem. (1981) 20:1142-50
7	K[Ru(hnta) <sub>2</sub> ]½H <sub>2</sub> O	MM Taqui Khan, A Kumar & Z Shirin, J. Chem. Research (M), (1986):1001-1009
8	K[Ru(H <sub>2</sub> dtpa)Cl]H <sub>2</sub> O	MM Taqui Khan, A Kumar & Z Shirin, J. Chem. Research (M), (1986):1001-1009
9	[Ru <sub>3</sub> O(lac) <sub>6</sub> ](lac)	A Spencer & G Wilkinson, J. Chem. Soc. Dalton Trans (1972):1570-77
10	[Ru <sub>3</sub> O(OAc) <sub>6</sub> ](OAc)	A Spencer & G Wilkinson, J. Chem. Soc. Dalton Trans (1972):1570-77
11	[Ru <sub>2</sub> (OAc) <sub>4</sub> ]NO <sub>3</sub>	M Mukaida, T Nomura & T Ishimori, Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan (1972) 45:2143-7
12	[Ru <sub>2</sub> (OCOEt) <sub>4</sub> ]NO <sub>3</sub>	A Bino, FA Cotton & TR Felthouse, Inorg. Chem. (1979) 18:2599-2604
13	K <sub>3</sub> [Ru(ox) <sub>3</sub> ]	CM Che, SS Kwong, CK Poon, TF Lai & TCW Mak, Inorg. Chem. (1985) 24:1359-63
14	[Ru <sub>2</sub> (OAc) <sub>4</sub> ]Cl	RW Mitchell, A Spencer & G Wilkinson, J. Chem. Soc. Dalton Trans. (1973) 846-54
15	[Ru(NH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> Cl]Cl <sub>2</sub>	AD Allen, F Bottomley, RO Harris, VP Reinsalu & CV Senoff, J. Amer. Chem. Soc. (1967) 89:5595-5599
16	[Ru(en) <sub>3</sub> ]I <sub>3</sub>	TJ Meyer & H Taube, Inorg. Chem. (1968) 7:2369- 2379
17	K[RuCl <sub>4</sub> (phen)]H <sub>2</sub> O	BR James & RS McMillan, Inorg. Nucl. Chem. Lett. (1975) 11(12):837-9
18	[Ru(cyclam)Cl <sub>2</sub> ]Cl	PK Chan, DA Isabirye & CK Poon, Inorg. Chem. (1975) 14:2579-80
19	K[RuCl <sub>4</sub> (bipy)]	BR James & RS McMillan, Inorg. Nucl. Chem. Lett. (1975) 11(12):837-9
20	[RuCl <sub>3</sub> (dmso) <sub>2</sub> (NH <sub>3</sub> )]	Patent: International Publication No. WO 91/13553
21	[Ru(NH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>6</sub> ]Cl <sub>3</sub>	Matthey Catalogue Sales: Cat No [190245]
22	Cis-[RuCl <sub>2</sub> (dmso) <sub>4</sub> ]	EA Alessio, G Mestroni, G Nardin, WM Attia, M Calligaris, G Sava & S Zorget, Inorg. Chem. (1988) 27:4099-4106

10

Example	Compound	Literature Reference for Preparation
23	Cis-[RuCl <sub>2</sub> (dmso) <sub>3</sub> (NH <sub>3</sub> )]	M Henn, E Alessio, G Mestrni, M Calligaris & WM Attia, Inorg. Chim. Acta (1991) 187:39-50
24	[RuCl <sub>3</sub> (dmso) <sub>3</sub> ]	E Alessio, G Balducci, M Calligaris, G Costa, WM Attia & G Mestroni, Inorg. Chem. (1991) 30:609-618
25	[Ru(mtc) <sub>3</sub> ]	AR Hendrickson, JM Hope & RL Martin, J. Chem. Soc. Dalton Trans. (1976) 20:2032-9
26	[Ru(maltol) <sub>3</sub> ]	WP Griffith & SJ Greaves, Polyhedron (1988) 7(10):1973-9
27	[Ru(acac) <sub>2</sub> (MeCN) <sub>2</sub> ]CF <sub>3</sub> SO <sub>3</sub>	Y Kasahara, T Hoshino, K Shimizu & GP Sato, Chem. Lett. (1990) 3:381-4
28	K <sub>2</sub> [RuCl <sub>5</sub> (H <sub>2</sub> O)]	Matthey Catalogue Sales: Cat No [190094]
29	[Os(ox)(bipy) <sub>2</sub> ]·H <sub>2</sub> O	DA Buckingham, FP Dwyer, HA Goodwin & AM Sargeson, Aust. J. Chem. (1964) 325-336 GM Bryant, JE Fergusson & HKJ Powell, Aust. J. Chem. (1971) 24(2):257-73
30	[Ru(NH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> ]Cl	SD Pell, MM Sherban, V Tramintano & MJ Clarke, Inorg Synth (1989) 26:65
31	[Ru(Hedtra)(dppm)]	MM Taqui Khan, K Venkatasubramanian, Z Shirin, MM Bhadbhade, J Chem Soc Dalt Trans (1992) 885-890
32	Ru(oep)Ph	M Ke, SJ Rettig, BR James & D Dolphin, J Chem Soc Chem Commun (1987) 1110

A number of new compounds were prepared according to the following protocols. The first four compounds are examples of ruthenium complexes of formula  $[Ru(H_{0-6}L^{II})_{1-3}Y_{0-2}Cl_{0-4}]^{(0-4)\pm}$  (Formula II), the subsequent two are examples of  $[M_{1-3}Y_{1-8}Cl_{0-18}]^{(0-6)\pm}$  (formula III).

## Preparation of [Ru(Hhedtra)acac]·H2O

Excess acetylacetone (1cm³) was added to an aqueous solution (5cm³) of K[Ru(hedtra)Cl] (0.5g). The solution color changed to violet. The mixture was warmed for 20 minutes then left to stand at room temperature for 20 minutes. The violet solution was extracted with chloroform (20cm³). The extraction was repeated twice more. A violet product precipitated from the aqueous fraction. The product was filtered, washed in acetone and dried *in vacuo*, yield 0.1g (18%).

Anal. Calc. For  $C_{15}H_{25}O_{10}N_2Ru$ : C, 36.43; H, 5.11; N, 5.70. Found: C, 36.16; H, 5.42; N, 5.61%.

## Preparation of [Ru(Hhedtra)trop]2H2O

A three-fold excess of tropolone (0.78g) dissolved in 50:50 water/absolute ehtnaol (5cm³) was added to a warm aqueous solution of K[Ru(hedtra)Cl] (10cm³). The mixture was heated for 1 hour. On cooling, the dark green mixture was extracted with 3 x 20cm³ portion sof dichloromethane. On standing, a dark green product precipitated from the aqueous fraction. The product was filtered, washed with water (1cm³), ether and dried *in vacuo*, yield 0.4g (36%).

Anal. Cal. For  $C_{17}H_{22}N_2O_9Ru\cdot 2H_2O$ : C, 38.13; H, 4.86; N, 5.23. found: C, 38.55; H, 4.67; N, 5.28%.

10

15

5

### Preparation of [Ru(H3dtpa)Cl]

K<sub>2</sub>[RuCl<sub>5</sub>H<sub>2</sub>O]·xH<sub>2</sub>O (1g) was suspended in HClO<sub>4</sub> (15cm<sup>3</sup>, 1mM) and diethylenetriaminepentaacetic acid (1.05g) added. The reaction mixture was heated under reflux for 1.5 hours forming a yellow/brown solution. On cooling a yellow product crystallised which was collected by filtration, washed with 90% absolute ethanol/water, diethyl ether and dried *in vacuo*, yield 0.75g, 53%.

Anal. calcd. for  $C_{14}H_{21}N_3O_{10}ClRu$ : C, 31.85; H, 3.98; N, 7.96; Cl, 6.73. Found: C, 29.77; H, 3.81; N, 7.36; Cl, 6.64.

### 20 Preparation of K[RuHHBEDCl]3H2O

0.41g of K<sub>2</sub>[RuCl<sub>5</sub>]xH<sub>2</sub>O was dissolved in water (20ml). To this solution was added 1 equivalent (0.39g) of N,N'di(2-hydroxy-benzyl)ethylene-diamine N,N-diacetic acid (hbed) dissolved in water (50ml) with KOH (0.12g) and MeOH (1ml). This mixture was heated at reflux for 90 minutes. Upon cooling a dark, insoluble precipitate formed. This material was removed by filtration and the resulting redviolet solution was taken to dryness by rotary evapouration. Trituration with water and washing with acetone yilede 90mg of a dark solid.

Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{18}H_{22}N_2O_9RuClK$ : C, 36.89; H, 3.96; N, 4.78; Cl, 6.04. Found: C, 37.09; H, 4.23; N, 4.92; Cl, 6.28.

30

25

10

20

25

30

## Preparation of Ru(S2CNCH2CH2NMeCH2CH2)31/2H2O

Me<sub>4</sub>N[S<sub>2</sub>CNCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>NMeCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>] was made by the standard method and crystallised from methanol-ether in 71% yield.

RuCl<sub>3</sub>xH<sub>2</sub>O, 0.50g, 2.15mmol was refluxed in 30ml of methanol for 10 minutes and cooled. 1.87g, 7.50mmol of Me<sub>4</sub>N[S<sub>2</sub>CNCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>NMeCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>] was added and the mixture refluxed for 16 hours. After cooling 0.72g of crude product was filtered off, dissolved in dichloromethane and filtered. The filtrate was loaded into 15cc of basic alumina and eluted with dichloromethane. Removal of solvent and crystallisation from dichloromethane with ether by vapour-phase diffusion gave 0.51g, 0.80mmol, 37% of brown-black crystals, Ru(S<sub>2</sub>CNCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>NMeCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>½H<sub>2</sub>O.

Analysis for  $C_{18}H_{34}N_6O_{.5}RuS_6$ : Calc: C, 34.00; H, 5.39; N, 13.22; S, 30.25. Found: C, 34.21; H, 5.47; N, 13.12; S, 30.36.

### 15 Preparation of Ru[S<sub>2</sub>P(OC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>OC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>OMe)<sub>2</sub>]<sub>3</sub>

 $K[S_2P(OC_2H_4OC_2H_4OMe)_2]_3$  was made by standard method and crystallised from methanol in 76% yield.

RuCl<sub>3</sub>xH<sub>2</sub>O, 1.00g, 4.30mmol was refluxed in 50ml of 0.1 N HCl with 1ml of ethanol for 20 minutes and cooled. To this solution was added 5.28g (excess)

K[S<sub>2</sub>P(OC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>OC<sub>2</sub>HROMe)<sub>2</sub>] and the mixture stirred at 30°C for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was extracted with dichloromethane and the solvent removed. The residue was extracted with ether-hexane and solvents removed. This residue was crystallised from 25ml of hot ether by cooling to -20°C giving 2.98 of red crystals. 2.41g of the crude product was purified by chromatography on 60cc of silica gel with 5% ethanol in ether. The first band was collected, reduced to dryness and crystallised from ether by cooling to -20°C. The yield of red crystals, Ru(S<sub>2</sub>P[OC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>OC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>OMe]<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>, was 2.16g, 56%.

Analysis for  $C_{30}H_{66}O_{18}P_3RuS_6$ : Calc: C, 32.72; H, 6.04; S, 17.47. Found: C, 32.68; H, 6.08; S, 17.16.

In the *in vitro* tests, which were carried out in an atmosphere of argon, each compound (1 x 10<sup>4</sup> moles) was dissolved in double-distilled deionized and deoxygenated water. The resulting solution was placed in a three-necked pear-shaped

10

15

20

25

30

flask and stirred by a magnetic stirrer at constant speed of 1000rpm, at a constant temperature in the range 20°C-24°C. A manometer was attached to the flask, and purified, dried nitric oxide gas (known volume in the range 3-5cm³) was introduced via a septum, using a gas syringe, at atmospheric pressure into the headspace above the reaction solution. The pressure within the flask was recorded periodically over a period of one hour.

A control experiment was carried out according to the above but without any complex present.

The recorded pressures in association with the results of the control experiment were analysed in order to determine the rate of NO uptake as a function of time for each compound tested.

On completion of each *in vitro* test, the reaction solution was freeze-dried. An infrared spectrum of the freeze-dried product provided information on metal-NO bond formation.

In the *in vitro* cell culture tests, murine (RAW264) macrophage cell lines, which can be induced to produce nitric oxide, were seeded, 10<sup>6</sup> cells/well, onto 24 well culture plates of 2ml volume per well, in Eagles modified minimal essential medium (MEM) plus 10% fetal bovine serum without phenol red.

The cells were activated to produce nitric oxide, with 10μg/ml lipopolysaccharide and 100 units/ml interferon γ for 18 hours. Concurrently, test compounds made up in MEM were added at non-cytotoxic concentrations. Control cells as above, which were activated to produce nitric oxide as above, but to which no test compound was added, were used as a measure of the amouint of nitric oxide produced by the cells during the tests. (See S.P. Fricker, E. Slade, N. A. Powell, O. J. Vaughan, G. R. Henderson, B. A. Murrer, I. L. Megson, S. K. Bisland, F. W. Flitney, Ruthenium complexes as nitric oxide scavengers: a potential therapeutic approach to nitric oxide-mediated diseases, *Br. J. Pharmacol.*, 1997, 122, 1441-1449.)

Background nitric oxide was assessed by measurement of nitrate and nitrite in cells which were not activated.

Cell viability was confirmed by Trypan blue dye exclusion at the end of the incubation period.

Nitric oxide was determined by measurement of nitrate and nitrite in the cell supernatant. These anions are the stable end-products of reactions of NO in solution. Such reactions may or may not be catalysed in biological systems. The sum of nitrite and nitrate concentrations gives the total NO production. Nitrite was determined using the Griess reaction in which nitrite reacts with 1% sulphanilamide in 5% H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>/0.1% naphthylethylenediamine dihydrochloride to form a chromophore absorbing at 540nm. Nitrate was determined by reducing nitrate to nitrite with a bacterial nitrate reductase from *Pseudomonas oleovorans* and then measuring nitrite with the Griess reaction. In the absence of test compounds nitrite concentration plus nitrate concentration is equal to total nitric oxide production. The effect of test compounds on available nitric oxide (measured as nitrite + nitrate) was determined. The reduction in available nitric oxide compared with the control level may be taken as an indication of the degree of binding of NO by the test compounds.

In the *ex vivo* tests, segments of rat tail artery (0.8-1.5cm) were dissected free from normotensive adult Wistar rats. The arteries were internally perfused with Krebs solution (mM: NaCl 118, KCl 4.7, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> 25, NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> 1.15, CaCl<sub>2</sub> 2.5, MgCl<sub>2</sub> 1.1, glucose 5.6 and gassed with 95% O<sub>2</sub>/5% CO<sub>2</sub> to maintain a pH of 7.4) in a constant flow perfusion apparatus. A differential pressure transducer located upstream of the vessel detected changes in back pressure. The rat tail artery preparation was pre-contracted with 6.5μM phenylephrine to give a physiologically normal pressure of 100-120mm Hg. The pre-contracted vessels were then perfused with the test compound. The arteries were perfused with Krebs solution between applications of test compound to wash out the test compound.

Pressure changes in the system served to indicate artery vasoconstriction. The vasoconstriction is a direct result of the removal of endogenous nitric oxide (edrf) from the endothelial cells of the rat tail artery.

#### RESULTS

5

10

15

20

25

The results of the *in vitro*, *in vitro* cell culture and *ex vivo* tests were as 30 follows:

### IN VITRO TESTS

### EXAMPLE 1: K[Ru(hedta)Cl]2H<sub>2</sub>O

A pressure decrease indicated binding of NO to the metal compound. This is illustrated in Figure 1.

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1897cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

## EXAMPLE 2: [Ru(H<sub>2</sub>edta)(acac)]

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1896cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-10 NO bond.

### EXAMPLE 3: K[Ru(hedtra)Cl]H<sub>2</sub>O

A pressure decrease indicated binding of NO to the metal compound. This is illustrated in Figure 1.

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1889cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

### EXAMPLE 4: K[Ru(dipic)<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>O

A pressure decrease indicated binding of NO to the metal compound. This is illustrated in Figure 1.

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1915cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

## EXAMPLE 5: (H<sub>2</sub>pic)[RuCl<sub>2</sub>(pic)<sub>2</sub>](Hpic)H<sub>2</sub>O

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1888cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

## EXAMPLE 6: K[Ru(H<sub>2</sub>edta)Cl<sub>2</sub>]H<sub>2</sub>O

A pressure decrease indicated binding of NO to the metal compound. This is illustrated in Figure 1.

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1896cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

## EXAMPLE 7: K[Ru(Hnta)<sub>2</sub>]½H<sub>2</sub>O

A pressure decrease indicated binding of NO to the metal compound. This is illustrated in Figure 1.

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1889cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

## EXAMPLE 8: K[Ru(H2dtpa)Cl]H2O

A pressure decrease indicated binding of NO to the metal compound. This is illustrated in Figure 1.

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1905cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

## EXAMPLE 9: [Ru<sub>3</sub>O(lac)<sub>6</sub>](lac)

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1884cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a RuNO bond.

## EXAMPLE 10: [Ru<sub>3</sub>O(OAc)<sub>6</sub>](OAc)

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1877cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

20

## EXAMPLE 11: [Ru<sub>2</sub>(OAc)<sub>4</sub>]NO<sub>3</sub>

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1891cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

## 25 EXAMPLE 12: [Ru(OCOEt)<sub>4</sub>]NO<sub>3</sub>

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1891cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

# EXAMPLE 13: K<sub>3</sub>[Ru(ox)<sub>3</sub>]

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1889cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

## EXAMPLE 14: [Ru<sub>2</sub>(OAc)<sub>4</sub>]Cl

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1895cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

## 5 EXAMPLE 15: [Ru(NH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>5</sub>Cl]Cl<sub>2</sub>

The IR spectrum showed two peaks at 1909cm<sup>-1</sup> and 1928cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

### EXAMPLE 16: [Ru(en)<sub>3</sub>]I<sub>3</sub>

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1906cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

## EXAMPLE 17: K[RuCl<sub>4</sub>(phen)]H<sub>2</sub>O

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1904cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

## EXAMPLE 18: [Ru(cyclam)Cl<sub>2</sub>]Cl

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1895cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

20

## EXAMPLE 19: K[RuCl<sub>4</sub>(bipy)]

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1885cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

# 25 <u>EXAMPLE 20</u>: [RuCl<sub>3</sub>(dmso)<sub>2</sub>(NH<sub>3</sub>)]

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1889cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

### EXAMPLE 21: [Ru(NH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>6</sub>]Cl<sub>3</sub>

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1910cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

## EXAMPLE 22: cis-[RuCl<sub>2</sub>(dmso)<sub>4</sub>]

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1881cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

### 5 EXAMPLE 23: cis-[RuCl<sub>2</sub>(dmso)<sub>3</sub>(NH<sub>3</sub>)]

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1893cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

## EXAMPLE 24: [RuCl<sub>3</sub>(dmso)<sub>3</sub>]

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1880cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

### EXAMPLE 25: [Ru(mtc)<sub>3</sub>]

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1862cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a RuNO bond.

## EXAMPLE 26: [Ru(maltol)<sub>3</sub>]

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1866cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

20

# EXAMPLE 27: [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>](CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>)

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1899cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

# 25 EXAMPLE 28: $K_2[RuCl_5(H_2O)]$

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1903cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

### EXAMPLE 29: [Os(ox)(bipy)<sub>2</sub>]H<sub>2</sub>O

The IR spectrum showed a peak at 1894cm<sup>-1</sup>, indicating the presence of a Ru-NO bond.

WO 00/56743 PCT/CA00/00294

## IN VITRO CELL CULTURE TESTS

Results are shown in Table 2 and Figure 2 for the *in vitro* cell culture tests using the compounds of Examples: 1-3, 6 14, 15 and 26, as follows.

## 5 EXAMPLE 1: K[Ru(Hedta)Cl]2H<sub>2</sub>O

Available nitric oxide was reduced in a dose-dependent fashion with a maximum reduction of 75% at a concentration of 100µM.

## EXAMPLE 2: [Ru(H<sub>2</sub>edta)(acac)]

10 Available nitric oxide was reduced by 82% at 100μM test compound.

### EXAMPLE 3: K[Ru(Hedtra)Cl]H<sub>2</sub>O

Available nitric oxide was reduced by 42% at 100µM.

## 15 EXAMPLE 6: K[Ru(H<sub>2</sub>edta)Cl<sub>2</sub>]H<sub>2</sub>O

Available nitric oxide was reduced by 77% at 100µM test compound.

## EXAMPLE 14: [Ru<sub>2</sub>(OAc)<sub>4</sub>]Cl

Available nitric oxide was reduced by 47% at 100µM.

20

### EXAMPLE 15: [Ru(NH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>5</sub>Cl]Cl<sub>2</sub>

Available nitric oxide was reduced by 86% at 100µM test compound.

## EXAMPLE 26: [Ru(maltol)<sub>3</sub>]

Available nitric oxide was reduced by 71% at 100μM.

- 30 -

Table 2

% Decrease of Available

		Nitric Oxide
Example 1	25μΜ	12
	50μΜ	23
	100μΜ	75
Example 2	100μΜ	82
Example 3	100μΜ	42
Example 6	100μΜ	77
Example 14	100μΜ	47
Example 15	100μΜ	86
Example 26	100μΜ	71

## **EX VIVO TESTS**

Results are shown in Table 3 for the ex *vivo* tests using the compounds of Examples: 2, 3,14, 15 and 26, as follows.

5

## **EXAMPLE 2**

Application of test compound resulted in a dose-dependent vasoconstriction at 10 µM and 100 µM. This effect was reversible by washout with Krebs solution.

## 10 EXAMPLE 14

Application of test compound resulted in a dose-dependent vasoconstriction at  $10\mu M$  and  $100\mu M$ . This effect was reversible by washout with Krebs solution.

### EXAMPLE 15

Application of test compound resulted in a dose-dependent vasoconstriction at 10μM and 100μM. This effect was reversible by washout with Krebs solution.

### **EXAMPLE 26**

Application of test compound resulted in a dose-dependent vasoconstriction at 10μM and 100μM and 1000μM. This effect was reversible by washout with Krebs solution.

- 31 -

Table 3

		% Vasoconstriction
Example 2	10μΜ	20
	100μΜ	69
Example 3	10μΜ	17
	100μΜ	59
Example 14	10μΜ	11
	100μΜ	40
Example 15	10μΜ	77
	100μΜ	86
Example 26	10μΜ	10
	100μΜ	18
	1000µM	25

### **Experimental**

## **EXAMPLE 33**

10

15

**AMD7040:** Synthesis of the Ru(III) complex of N,N'-[2,6-pyridylbis(methylene)]bis-5 iminodiacetic acid (pbbida)

## N,N'-[2,6-pyridylbis(methylene)]bis-iminodiacetic acid (Na<sub>3</sub>Hpbbida)

An aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (30 mL, 0.01M), 2,6-dibromomethylpyridine·HBr (1.0 g, 2.9 mmol), iminodiacetic acid dimethyl ester (0.934 g, 5.8 mmol), and cetyltrimethylammonium bromide (0.21 g, 0.58 mmol) was stirred at room temperature for 3 days. A white precipitate formed which was removed by filtration and the filtrate was evaporated to give a white solid. This solid was purified by re-crystallisation from water and ethanol to give the desired compound as the tri-sodium salt (0.9 g, 71%). H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  3.27 (s, 8H), 3.93 (s, 4H), 7.30 (d, 2H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.80 (t, 1H, J=7.8 Hz).

## Preparation of [Ru(H<sub>2</sub>pbbida)Cl]·2.5H<sub>2</sub>O.

[Dihydrogen chloro[[2,6-(pyridinyl- $\kappa N$ )methyl]bis[N-(carboxymethyl)glycinato- $\kappa N, \kappa O$ ] ruthenium (III)]

5

10

15

20

25

30

Na<sub>3</sub>Hpbbida (0.78 g, 1.8 mmol) was dissolved in HCl (20 mL, 1 mM) and the pH was adjusted to pH 4 with 1N HCl. K<sub>2</sub>[RuCl<sub>5</sub>(OH<sub>2</sub>)] (0.67 g, 1.8 mmol) dissolved in a minimum amount of aqueous HCl (1 mM) was added to the ligand solution and the resulting mixture was heated to reflux for 1.5 hours. A yellow precipitate formed throughout the course of the reaction. The reaction mixture was cooled in an ice bath and the yellow solid was collected via filtration, washed with ice cold water, ethanol and diethyl ether and then dried *in vacuo* at 70 °C for 2 hours (0.55 g, 56%). IR (CSI) v(cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1734<sub>(</sub>CO<sub>2-</sub>) 1649(CO<sub>2-</sub>) coordinated). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>17</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>Ru·2.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 32.82; H, 4.04; N, 7.66; Cl, 6.47. Found: C, 32.82; H, 3.95; N 7.66; Cl, 6.47.

### **EXAMPLE 34**

AMD7043: Synthesis of the Ru(III) complex of N,N'-bis[2-pyridyl(methylene)]ethylenediamine-N,N'-diacetic acid (H<sub>2</sub>bped)

The ligand, H<sub>2</sub>bped, was prepared according to literature procedures: See P. Caravan, S. J. Rettig, C. Orvig. *Inorg. Chem.* 1997, 36, 1306.

### Preparation of [Ru(H<sub>2</sub>bped)Cl<sub>2</sub>]Cl.

[Dihydrogen dichloro[[N,N'-1,2-ethanediyl]bis[(2-pyridinyl- $\kappa N$ )methylglycinato- $\kappa N$ ] ruthenium (III) chloride]

H<sub>2</sub>bped·2HCl (1.0 g, 2.5 mmol) was dissolved in HCl (25 mL, 1 mM) and the pH was adjusted to pH 4 with 1N NaOH. A solution of K<sub>2</sub>[RuCl<sub>5</sub>(OH<sub>2</sub>)] in HCl (minimum volume, 1 mM) was added to the ligand solution and the reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 1.5 hours. The dark green solution was reduced to approximately one half the original volume and on slow evaporation a yellow-orange solid precipitated from the reaction mixture. This was collected by filtration and re-

crystallised from H<sub>2</sub>O/EtOH to yield an orange micro-crystalline solid (0.37 g, 26%). IR (CSI)  $\nu$ (cm<sup>-1</sup>)1726 (CO<sub>2</sub>-). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>22</sub>Cl<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>Ru: C,38.21; H, 3.92; N, 9.90; Cl, 18.80. Found: C, 38.21; H, 3.96; N 9.90; Cl, 18.79.

### 5 EXAMPLE 35

10

15

20

25

30

AMD7056: Synthesis of the Ru(III) complex of N-[2-(2-pyridylcarboxamido)ethyl]iminodiacetic (peeida).

To a stirred solution of N-BOCethylenediamine (0.462 g) in dioxane (10 mL) was added picolinic acid hydroxysuccinimdyl ester (0.635 g) and the mixture was allowed to stir overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was diluted with dichloromethane and washed with saturated aqueous sodium carbonate and then brine. The organic layer was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and then evaporated to give a white solid (0.691 g, 90%). This was used without further purification.

The solid from above (0.691 g) was dissolved in pre-cooled (0 °C) trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL). The mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 0 °C and then room temperature for 15 minutes. The mixture was evaporated to dryness to give the pyridyl amine intermediate (~quantitative). The residue was dissolved in DMF (20 mL) with stirring and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (1.8 g, 5.0 equiv.) followed by *t*-butyl bromoacetate (0.84 mL, 2.1 equiv.) were added and the reaction mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for six days. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases were then washed with brine and water, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to give the desired bis-*t*-butyl ester (1.02 g, 100%) as a light yellow oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 3.00 (t, 2H, *J*=6.1 Hz), 3.48 (s, 2H), 3.50-3.60 (m, 2H), 7.40 (m, 2H), 7.82 (dt, 1H, *J*=7.8, 1.6 Hz), 8.19 (d, 1H, *J*=7.8 Hz), 8.59 (d, 1H, *J*=4.6 Hz), 8.70 (br. m, 1H).

### N-[2-(2-pyridylcarboxamido)ethyl]iminodiacetic TFA salt (H2pceida TFA).

The di-t-butyl ester (1.02 g) from above was dissolved in dichloromethane (1 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. Pre-cooled trifluoroacetic acid was added (7 mL) and the solution was allowed to stir overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture was then evaporated and the residue was dissolved in water (10 mL) and lyophilised to give the desired ligand (pceida) as a light yellow solid (0.71 g, 69%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)

15

25

30

 $\delta$  3.53 (t, 2H, J=5.7 Hz), 3.85 (t, 2H, J=5.7 Hz), 3.90 (s, 2H), 7.65 (m, 1H), 7.95-8.10 (m, 2H), 8.65 (s, 1H, J=4.8 Hz). Anal Calcd. for  $C_{12}H_{15}N_3O_5$ TFA: $H_2O$ : C, 40.69; H, 4.39; N, 10.17. Found: C, 40.84; H, 4.32; N, 9.99.

### 5 Preparation of [Ru(pceida)(OH<sub>2</sub>)Cl·1.5H<sub>2</sub>O.

[Aquachloro[[N-2-[(2-pyridinyl- $\kappa N$ )oxo-methyl)aminoethyl][((2-carboxy- $\kappa O$ )methyl)glycinato- $\kappa N$ , $\kappa O$ ]] ruthenium (III)]

H<sub>2</sub>pceida·TFA (0.4 g, 1 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>[RuCl<sub>5</sub>(OH<sub>2</sub>)] (0.38 g, 1 mmol) were dissolved in de-ionised water (10 mL) and the pH adjusted to pH5 with 1N NaOH. KCl (0.075 g, 1 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture and the solution was heated to reflux for 3 hours. The solution was cooled to room temperature and subsequently in an ice bath. Upon cooling a dark red-orange precipitate formed which was collected by filtration, washed with ice cold water and dried *in vacuo* at 40 °C overnight. Yield: 0.13 g, 29%. IR (CSI) ν(cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1649(CO<sub>2</sub>-). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>15</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>Ru·1.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 31.28; H, 3.94; N, 9.12; Cl, 7.69. Found: C, 31.43; H, 3.92; N, 9.05; Cl, 7.80.

#### **EXAMPLE 36**

20 **AMD7046:** Synthesis of the Ru(III) complex of N-[2-pyridyl(methylene)]ethylenediamine-N,N',N'-triacetic acid (pedta).

To a solution of 2-pyridinecarboxaldehyde (3.2 g, 0.03 mol) in benzene (50 mL) was added N-BOC ethylenediamine (5.26 g, 1.1 equiv.) and the mixture was heated to reflux with stirring in a Dean-Stark apparatus for 1.5 hours. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness, dissolved in methanol (50 mL) and 5% palladium on carbon was added (0.5 g). The mixture was hydrogenated at 50 psi on a Parr apparatus overnight. The mixture was filtered through celite, and the filtrate was evaporated to give the pyridine intermediate (~ quantitative).  $^{1}$ H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.40 (s, 9H), 2.75-2.85 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.90 (s, 2H), 5.30 (br. S, 1H), 7.10-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.30-7.36 (m, 1H), 7.60-7.70 (m, 1H), 8.50-8.60 (m, 1H).

To a stirred solution of the pyridine intermediate from above (5.08 g) in dichloromethane (30 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (30 mL) and the mixture was allowed to continue stirring overnight at room temperature. The mixture was evaporated to give a dark oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO/D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 3.10-3.20 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.30 (m, 2H), 4.48 (s, 2H), 7.40-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.80-7.90 (m, 1H), 8.60 (m, 1H). This intermediate was used without further purification in the next step.

# N-[2-pyridyl(methylene)]ethylenediamine-N,N',N'-triacetic acid tri-t-butyl ester.

To a solution of the oil from above in DMF (~80 mL) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (27.9 g, 10.0 equiv.) followed by *t*-butylbromoacetate (8.95 mL, 3.0 equiv.) and the mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 48 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite and the filtrate was evaporated to give a dark oil. Purification by column chromatography on silica gel (5% MeOH/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) gave the tri-*t*-butyl ester (4.14 g, 42% for two steps) as a light yellow oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.35-1.50 (m, 27H), 2.83-2.86 (m, 4H), 3.37 (s, 2H), 3.43 (s, 4H), 3.95 (s, 2H), 7.10-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.52 (d, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.64 (dt, 1H, J=7.5, 1.7 Hz), 8.51 (d, 1H, J=4.7 Hz).

# N-[2-pyridyl(methylene)]ethylenediamine-N,N',N'-triacetic acid-TFA salt (pedta)

The tri-t-butyl ester from above (4.14 g) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 mL) with stirring and trifluoroacetic acid (30 mL) was added in one portion. The mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight and was then evaporated. The residue was dissolved in water (~40 mL) and charcoal (550 mg) was added. The mixture was heated to 70 °C and filtered through celite and the combined filtrates were then evaporated to small volume and lyophilised to give the desired ligand (pedta) as a yellow solid (3.24 g, 73%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  3.00-3.15 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.30 (m, 2H), 3.59 (s, 4H), 4.04 (s, 2H), 4.51 (s, 2H), 7.50 (m, 1H), 7.61 (d, 1H, J=7.7 Hz), 7.98 (dt, 1H, J=7.7, 1.6 Hz), 8.63 (d, 1H, J=5.0 Hz). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>:1.8TFA: C, 39.83; H, 3.95; N, 7.92. Found: C, 38.85; H, 4.19; N, 8.06.

# Preparation of [Ru(Hpedta)Cl]·0.5H<sub>2</sub>O

10

15

20

25

30

[Hydrogen chloro[N-[bis((2-(carboxy- $\kappa O$ )methyl)imino- $\kappa N$ )ethyl]-(2-pyridinyl- $\kappa N$ )methylglycinato- $\kappa N$ ] ruthenium (III)].

15

20

30

H<sub>3</sub>pedta TFA (0.75 g, 1.3 mmol) was dissolved in HCl (1.5 mL, 1 mM). A solution of K<sub>2</sub>[RuCl<sub>5</sub>(OH<sub>2</sub>)] (0.5 g, 1.3 mmol) in HCl (2 mL, 1 mM) was added to the ligand solution. The reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 2 hours and subsequently cooled to room temperature. An orange solid precipitated from the solution, which was collected by filtration, washed with ethanol and diethyl ether, and dried *in vacuo* at 40 °C overnight (0.26 g, 43%). IR (CSI) v(cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1730(CO<sub>2</sub>H); 1688, 1618 (CO<sub>2</sub>-) coordinated). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>17</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>Ru·0.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C 35.87; H 3.87; N 8.96; Cl 7.56. Found: C, 35.86; H, 3.79; N, 8.98; Cl, 7.58.

#### 10 EXAMPLE 37

**AMD7087:** Synthesis of the Ru(III) complex of phenylenediamine-N,N,N',N'-tetraacetic acid ( $H_4$ pdta).

#### Phenylenediamine-N,N,N',N'-tetraacetic acid tetramethyl ester

1,2-phenylenediamine (1.4 g, 1.3 mmol), methyl bromoacetate (12.3 mL, 13 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (17.9 g, 13 mmol) were heated at 85 °C in DMF (130 mL) under an inert atmosphere for 3 days. The DMF was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The solution was washed with an aqueous solution of saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl and then H<sub>2</sub>O. The organic layer was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to give a brown oil. This brown oil was triturated with MeOH to yield a white solid, which was removed by filtration and washed with methanol (0.3 g, 5.8%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 3.65 (s, 12H), 4.30 (s, 8H), 6.92-7.04 (m, 4H). FAB (+ve) m/z 397 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>8</sub>: C, 54.54; H, 6.10; N, 7.07. Found: C, 54.57; H, 6.21; N, 7.19.

# 25 Phenylenediamine-N,N,N',N'-tetraacetic acid (H<sub>4</sub>pdta)

The tetramethyl ester (0.1 g, 0.25mmol) was suspended in MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O (25 mL, 3/1) and cooled to 0 °C. Lithium hydroxide monohydrate (0.106 g, 2.5 mmol) was added to the suspension and the reaction mixture was stirred in the dark overnight (during which time it was allowed to warm to room temperature). The clear solution was acidified with HCl (2N) and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to leave a white solid.  $^{1}$ H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O/K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  4.27 (s, 8H), 7.25-7.4 (m, 4H). The white solid was used without further purification to prepare the ruthenium complex.

10

15

20

25

30

### Preparation of [Ru(Hpdta)(OH<sub>2</sub>)]·3H<sub>2</sub>O

[Hydrogen aqua[N-bis((2-carboxy- $\kappa O$ )methyl)imino- $\kappa N$ ]-1,2-phendiyl(2-(carboxy- $\kappa O$ )methyl)glycinato- $\kappa N$ ] ruthenium (III)]

H<sub>4</sub>pdta·xLiCl (0.25 mmol) was heated in HCl (3 mL, 1 mM) until completely dissolved. K<sub>2</sub>[RuCl<sub>5</sub>(OH<sub>2</sub>)] (0.095 g, 0.25 mmol) was added to the ligand solution and the reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 1.5 hours. The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature and the yellow-green precipitate which formed was collected by filtration and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, EtOH and Et<sub>2</sub>O (15 mg, 12%). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>9</sub>Ru·3H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 32.95; H, 4.15; N, 5.49. Found: C, 32.65; H, 3.91; N, 5.58.

#### EXAMPLE 38.

AMD7459: Ruthenium (III) complex of N'-benzyldiethylenetriamine-N,N,N",N"-tetraacetic acid (bdtta).

#### N-(hydroxyethyl)iminodiacetic acid di-t-butyl ester

Ethanolamine (1.84 g, 0.03 mol) was dissolved in dry THF (300 mL) and triethylamine (12.3 g, 0.12 mol) was added. To this stirring solution t-butylbromoacetate (23.5 g, 0.12 mol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 16 hours. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between  $Et_2O$  (100 mL) and  $H_2O$  (100 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with  $Et_2O$  (3 x 100 mL), and the combined organic portions were dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The suspension was filtered and the solvent was removed *in vacuo* to afford the product (7.75 g, 89%) as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.46 (6, 18H), 2.89 (t, 2H, J = 6.0 Hz), 3.45 (s, 4H), 3.53 (t, 2H, J = 6.0 Hz), 3.75 (bs, 1H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  28.15, 56.68, 57.11, 59.37, 81.48, 171.48. ES-MS m/z 290 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

#### N-[(Methanesulfonyl)ethyl]iminodiacetic acid di-t-butyl ester

N-(hydroxyethyl)iminodiacetic acid di-t-butyl ester (7.50 g, 0.03 mol) was dissolved in dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (250 mL) and triethylamine (14.8 g, 0.15 mol) was added. The solution was cooled in an ice bath and methanesulfonylchloride (3.55 g, 0.03 mol) was added dropwise with stirring. The reaction mixture was slowly warmed to

room temperature and stirred for a further 16 hours. The reaction was then quenched with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (150 mL) and the aqueous layer was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (2 x 150 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and the solvent was removed in vacuo to afford the product (9.5 g, 99%) as an oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.46 (s, 18H), 3.08 (m, 5H), 3.48 (s, 4H), 4.34 (t, 2H, J = 6.0 Hz).

N'-benzyldiethylenetriamine-N,N,N",N"-tetraAcetic acid tetra-t-butyl ester

#### General Procedure A:

5

10

15

20

25

N-[(Methanesulfonyl)ethyl]iminodiacetic acid di-*t*-butyl ester (4.86 g, 13 mmol) was dissolved in dry acetonitrile (50 mL) and benzylamine (0.47 g, 4.4 mmol) was added with stirring. K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (2.4 g, 0.45 mol) was added and the suspension was stirred for 16 hours at 45°C. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between CHCl<sub>3</sub> (100 mL) and *saturated* NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (100 mL). The aqueous portion was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> (3 x 75 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and the solvent was removed *in vacuo* to afford the crude product as a brown oil. The product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (2% MeOH, 1% NEt<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to afford the product (1.35 g, 37%) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.43 (s, 36H), 2.59 (t, 4H, *J*=6.0 Hz), 2.82 (t, 4H, *J*=6.0 Hz), 3.40 (s, 8H), 7.24 (m, 5H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 28.19, 52.08, 52.86, 56.16, 59.17, 80.75, 126.78, 128.14, 128.85, 139.62, 170.74. ES-MS *m/z* 650 [M+H]<sup>†</sup>.

# N'-benzyldiethylenetriamine-N,N,N",N"-tetraacetic acid xTFA (bdtta) General Procedure B:

N'-Benzyldiethylenetriamine-N,N,N",N"-tetracetic acid tetra-t-butyl ester (1.0 g, 1.5 mmol) was dissolved in trifluoroacetic acid (14.8 g, 130 mmol) and the solution was left stirring for 16 hours. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was lyophilized to afford the product (1.19 g, 100%) as a white solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  3.38 (t, 4H, J = 6.0 Hz), 3.48 (t, 4H, J = 6.0 Hz), 3.73 (s, 8H), 4.43 (s, 4H), 7.51 (bs, 5H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  50.22, 50.85, 55.43, 59.04, 129.50, 130.05, 130.90, 131.39, 172.64.

WO 00/56743 PCT/CA00/00294

<u>Preparation of [Ru(H<sub>2</sub>bdtta)Cl] 4.5H<sub>2</sub>O</u>
[Dihydrogen chloro[[N,N'-[[(phenylmethyl)imino- $\kappa$ N]-2,1-ethanediyl]bis[N-(carboxymethyl)glycinato- $\kappa$ N, $\kappa$ O]] ruthenium (III)]

#### 5 General Procedure C:

N'-Benzyldiethylenetriamine-N,N,N",N"-tetraacetic acid (bdtta) (0.256 g, 0.33 mmol) was dissolved in 1mM HCl (5 mL).  $K_2[RuCl_5(H_2O)]$  (0.124 g, 0.33 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was heated to 100 °C for 1.5 hours. The solution was then cooled and a yellow/green powder was collected. The powder was washed with the mother liquor,  $H_2O$  (2 x 10 mL), and  $Et_2O$  (3 x 5 mL) to afford the product (0.078 g, 24%) as a light yellow powder. Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{19}H_{25}N_3O_8RuCl\cdot4.5$   $H_2O$ : C, 35.60; H, 5.35; N, 6.56; Cl, 5.53. Found: C, 35.62; H, 5.22; N, 6.47; Cl, 5.33. IR (CsI)  $v(cm^{-1})$  1736 (CO<sub>2</sub>H); 1657 (CO<sub>2</sub>-).

#### 15 EXAMPLE 39

10

AMD7460: Ruthenium (III) complex of N'-[2-pyridyl(methylene)]diethylenetriamine-N,N,N'',N''-tetraacetic acid (pdtta).

#### Using General Procedure A:

N-[(Methanesulfonyl)ethyl]iminodiacetic acid di-*t*-butyl ester (3.14 g, 8.5 mmol) was reacted with aminomethylpyridine (0.23 g, 2.0 mmol) and the crude reaction mixture was purified by silica gel chromatography (5% MeOH/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>). The product fractions were combined and partitioned between Et<sub>2</sub>O (30 mL) and NaOH (15 mL 0.1M). The aqueous layer was extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O (3 x 20 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to afford the product (0.38 g, 30%) as an oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.40 (s, 36H), 2.64 (t, 4H, *J* = 6.0 Hz), 2.81 (t, 4H, *J* = 6.0 Hz), 3.38 (s, 8H), 3.76 (s, 2H), 7.08 (t, 1H, *J* = 6.0 Hz), 7.45 (d, 1H, *J* = 6.0 Hz), 7.57 (t, 1H, *J* = 6.0 Hz), 8.46 (d, 1H, 6.0 Hz). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 28.28, 52.17, 53.31, 56.14, 60.94, 121.74, 122.90, 136.32, 148.86, 160.25, 170.69. ES-MS *m/z* 651 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

# N'-[2-pyridyl(methylene)] diethylenetriamine-N,N,N",N"-tetraacetic acid:xHCl (pdtta) Using General Procedure B:

The oil from above (0.381 g, 0.59 mmol) was treated with TFA (7.4 g, 65 mmol). The crude material was purified on Dowex cation exchange resin (H<sup>+</sup> form,

50W-200 mesh) to afford the product (0.225 g, 44%) as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  3.09 (t, 4H, J = 6.6 Hz), 3.61 (t, 4H, J = 6.6 Hz), 3.86 (s, 2H), 4.20 (s, 8H), 7.97 (t, 1H, J = 6.9 Hz), 8.03 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.53, (t, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 8.70 (d, 1H, J = 6.9 Hz).

5

Preparation of  $[Ru(H-pdtta)Cl]\cdot 2H_2O$  [Dihydrogen chloro[[N,N'-[[(2-pyridinylmethyl)imino- $\kappa$ N]di-2,1-ethanediyl]bis[N-(carboxymethyl)glycinato- $\kappa$ N, $\kappa$ O]]] ruthenium (III)].

## 10 Using General Procedure C:

Pdtta (0.225 g, 0.27 mmol) was reacted with  $K_2[RuCl_5(H_2O)]$  (0.095 g, 0.25 mmol). Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{18}H_{24}O_8N_4RuCl\cdot 2H_2O\cdot 1.0$  KCl·0.75HCl: C, 30.94; H, 4.15; N, 8.02; Cl, 13.95. Found: C, 30.85; H, 4.30; N, 8.01; Cl, 13.54. IR (CsI)  $\nu$ (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1740 (CO<sub>2</sub>H); 1657 (CO<sub>2</sub>.); 311(Ru-Cl).

15

25

EXAMPLE 40.

AMD8676: Ruthenium (III) complex of N'-butyldiethylenetriamine-N,N,N",N"-tetraacetic acid (budtta).

# 20 <u>N'-butyldiethylenetriamine-N,N,N",N"-tetraacetic acid tetra-t-butyl ester</u> Using General Procedure A:

N-[(Methanesulfonyl)ethyl]iminodiacetic acid di-*t*-butyl ester (2.97 g, 8.1 mmol) was reacted with butylamine (0.20 g, 3.0 mmol) and the crude reaction mixture was purified by silica gel chromatography (5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to afford the product (0.439 g, 27%) as a colorless oil.  $^{1}$ H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  0.81 (t, 3H, J = 6.0 Hz), 1.20 (m, 4H),1.38 (s, 36H), 2.38 (t, 2H, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.54 (t, 4H, J = 6.0 Hz), 2.71 (t, 4H, J = 6.0 Hz), 3.37 (s, 8H).  $^{13}$ C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  14.36, 20.91, 28.49, 52.43, 53.61, 53.76, 54.92, 56.83, 81.31, 171.02. ES-MS m/z 616 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

N'-butyldiethylenetriamine-N,N,N",N"-tetraacetic acid xTFA (budtta).

#### 30 Using General Procedure B:

The oil from above (0.425 g, 0.69 mmol) was treated with TFA (14.8 g, 100 mmol) to afford the product (0.442 g, 87%) as an off-white solid.  $^{1}H$  NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  0.672 (bs, 3H), 0.81 (bs, 2H), 1.15 (bs, 2H), 2.71 (bs, 2H), 3.12 (bs, 8H), 3.56 (s, 8H). ES-MS m/z 448 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

WO 00/56743 PCT/CA00/00294

- 41 -

Preparation of [Ru(H\_budtta)Cl]-4H\_O

[Dihydrogen [[N,N']-[(butylimino- $\kappa N$ )di-2,1-ethanediyl]bis[N-

(carboxymethyl)glycinato- $\kappa N, \kappa O$ ]]]chloro ruthenium (III)].

#### 5 **Using General Procedure C:**

Budtta (0.243 g, 0.33mmol) was reacted with  $K_2[RuCl_5(H_2O)]$  (0.123 g, 0.33 mmol) to afford the product (0.083 g, 42%): Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>RuCl·4H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 32.14; H, 5.90; N, 7.03; Cl, 5.93. Found: C, 32.23; H, 5.60; N, 6.94; Cl, 6.02. IR (CsI)  $v(cm^{-1})$  1736 (CO<sub>2</sub>H); 1657 (CO<sub>2</sub>-); 411(Ru-Cl).

10

20

#### **EXAMPLE 41**

AMD8679: Ruthenium (III) complex of N'-ethyldiethylenetriamine-N,N,N",N"tetraacetic acid (edtta).

#### 15 N'-ethyldiethylenetriamine-N,N,N",N"-tetraacetic acid tetra-t-butyl ester

#### Using General Procedure A:

N-[(Methanesulfonyl)ethyl]iminodiacetic acid di-t-butyl ester (3.169 g, 8.6 mmol) was reacted with ethylamine (0.13 g, 2.9 mmol) to afford, after purification by column chromatography on silica gel (2% MeOH, 1%NEt<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>), the product (0.7 g, 55%) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.00 (t, 3H, J = 6.0 Hz), 1.46 (s, 36H), 2.56 (m, 6H), 2.80 (t, 4H, J = 7.5 Hz), 3.45 (s, 8H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  28.17, 48.16, 52.10, 52.61, 53.44, 56.30, 80.77, 170.70. ES-MS  $m/z 588 [M+H]^{+}$ .

N'-ethyldiethylenetriamine-N,N,N",N''-tetraacetic acid·xTFA (edtta)

#### Using General Procedure B:

25 The oil from above (0.591 g, 1.01 mmol) was treated with TFA (14.8 g, 100 mmol) to afford the product (0.699 g, 98%) as an off-white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 0.92 (t, 3H, J = 6.9 Hz), 2.96 (d, 2H, J = 6.9 Hz), 3.24 (s, 8H), 3.69 (s, 8H). NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  29.59, 49.19, 49.35, 49.95, 55.39, 170.68. ES-MS m/z 420 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

# 30 Preparation of [Ru(H-edtta)Cl]·H-O [Dihydrogen chloro[[N,N']-[(ethylimino- $\kappa N$ )di-2,1-ethanediyl]bis[N-(carboxymethyl)glycinato- $\kappa N, \kappa O$ ]]] ruthenium (III)].

#### Using General Procedure C:

Reaction of edtta (0.241 g, 0.34 mmol) with  $K_2[RuCl_5(H_2O)]$  (0.128 g, 0.34 mmol) afforded the product (0.0373 g, 21%). Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{14}H_{23}N_3O_8RuCl\cdot 1H_2O\cdot 0.1KCl$ : C, 32.13; H, 4.81; N, 8.03; Cl, 7.45. Found: C, 32.43; H, 4.80; N, 8.02; Cl, 7.81. IR (CsI) 1719 (CO<sub>2</sub>H); 1678,1601(CO<sub>2</sub>.); 415(Ru-Cl).

#### EXAMPLE 42.

5

10

15

**AMD8684:** Ruthenium (III) complex of N'-phenyldiethylenetriamine-N,N,N",N"-tetraacetic acid (phdtta)

# N'-phenyldiethylenetriamine-N,N,N"N"-tetraacetic acid tetra-t-butyl ester Using General Procedure A:

Reaction of N-[(methanesulfonyl)ethyl]iminodiacetic acid di-t-butyl ester (3.358 g, 9.1 mmol) with aniline (0.28 g, 3.0 mmol) afforded, after purification by column chromatography on silica gel (4:1 Hexane: ethylacetate), the product (0.402 g, 21%) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.46 (s, 36H), 2.86 (t, 4H, J = 7.5 Hz), 3.47 (bs, 12H), 6.62 (t, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.70 (d, 1H, J = 9.0), 7.17 (t, 1H, J = 9.0 Hz). N'-phenyldiethylenetriamine-N,N,N'',N''-tetraacetic acid:xTFA (phdtta)

#### 20 Using General Procedure B:

The oil from above (0.281 g, 0.44 mmol) was reacted with TFA (7.4 g, 50 mmol) affording the product (0.272 g, 81%) as an off-white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  3.21 (m, 4H), 3.67 (t, 4H, J = 6.6 Hz), 3.93 (s, 8H), 7.07 (t, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.08 (t, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.29 (t, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz).

25 <u>Preparation of [Ru(H<sub>2</sub>phdtta)Cl]·1.25H<sub>2</sub>O</u> [Dihydrogen chloro[[N,N'-[(phenylimino-κN)di-2,1-ethanediyl]bis[N-(carboxymethyl)glycinato-κN,κO]]] ruthenium (III)].

#### Using General Procedure C:

Reaction of phdtta (0.146 g, 0.18 mmol) with  $K_2[RuCl_5(H_2O)]$  (0.085 g, 0.23 mmol) afforded the product (0.0194 g, 16%). Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{18}H_{23}N_3O_8RuCl\cdot1.25H_2O\cdot0.8KCl\cdot0.8EtOH$ : C, 35.40; H, 4.59; N, 6.32; Cl, 9.60. Found: C, 35.73; H, 4.47; N, 5.93; Cl, 9.79. IR (CsI)  $\nu(cm^{-1})$  1730 (CO<sub>2</sub>H); 1611 (CO<sub>2</sub>.); 403(Ru-Cl)

WO 00/56743 PCT/CA00/00294

EXAMPLE 43.

10

15

20

25

30

**AMD7436:** Ruthenium (III) complex of N,N"-bis-[2-pyridyl(methylene)] diethylenetriamine-N,N',N"-triacetic acid (bpdtta).

- 43 -

#### 5 N.N',N"-Tritosyldiethylenetriamine

To a solution of tosyl chloride (21.18 g, 0.11 mol) in Et<sub>2</sub>O (120 mL) was added diethylenetriamine (3.82 g, 0.04 mol). To this solution, an aqueous solution of NaOH (4.44 g, 0.11 mol) in de-ionized water (40 mL) was added dropwise. The resulting suspension was stirred for two hours and the white solid was collected by filtration and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and then Et<sub>2</sub>O. The crude product was recrystallized from hot MeOH to afford the product (12.63 g, 60.4%) as a white crystalline solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  2.43 (bs, 9H), 3.06 (dt, 4H, J = 5.5, 6.9 Hz), 3.17 (t, 4H, J = 6.9 Hz), 6.55 (t, 2H, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.40 (m, 6H), 7.63 (d, 2H, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.74 (d, 4H, J = 8.1 Hz). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (acetone-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  21.79, 43.51, 50.60, 128.26, 128.50, 130.92, 131.07, 137.27, 139.25, 144.38, 144.95. ES-MS m/z 588 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

#### 2-[Methanesulfonyl(methyl)]pyridine

2-Pyridinemethanol (3.39 g, 31.1 mmol) and triethylamine (9.44 g, 93 mmol) were dissolved in dry  $CH_2Cl_2$  (250 mL) and the resulting solution was cooled to 0°C in an ice bath. Methanesulfonylchloride (4.27 g, 37.3 mmol) was added dropwise and the reaction mixture was stirred for 50 minutes. The reaction was then quenched with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (115 mL). The aqueous layer was washed with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (2 x 50 mL), and the organic portions were combined and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. After filtering, the solvent was removed *in vacuo* to afford the product (6.5 g, 100%) as a red oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  3.11 (s, 3H), 5.33 (s, 2H), 7.30 (m, 1H), 7.48 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.77 (dd, 1H, J = 1.7, 7.7 Hz), 8.59 (m, 1H).

### N,N''-bis-[2-pyridyl(methylene)] -N,N',N''-tritosyldiethylenetriamine

To a solution of N,N',N''-tritosyldiethylenetriamine (8.8 g, 15.6 mmol) in DMF (75 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere was added NaH (60% in oil, 1.24 g, 31.1 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 45 minutes. 2-[Methanesulfonyl(methyl)]pyridine (6.5 g, 34.7 mmol) dissolved in 10 mL CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was then added and the reaction was heated to 80°C for 20 hours. Ethanol was then added and the DMF was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and washed with brine (3 x 100 mL), saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl solution (3 x 100 mL), and finally a

saturated aqueous solution of  $K_2CO_3$  (3 x 100 mL). The organic layer was dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered and the solvent was removed *in vacuo* to afford the crude product (9.0 g) as an off-white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR  $\delta$  2.42 (bs, 12H), 3.04 (m, 4H), 3.30 (m, 4H), 4.41 (s, 4H), 7.39 (m, 10H), 7.71 (m, 8H), 8.48 (m, 2H). ES-MS m/z 748 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. This product was used without further purification.

# N,N"-bis-[2-pyridyl(methylene)]diethylenetriamine

5

10

15

25

30

The solid from above (3.79 g, 5.1 mmol) was added to 13 mL concentrated  $H_2SO_4$  maintained at a temperature of 120°C. After 5 minutes the reaction mixture was cooled and EtOH (90 mL) was added resulting in the precipitation of a brown solid. The solid was collected by filtration, dissolved in  $H_2O$  (100 mL) and heated in the presence of activated charcoal. The mixture was filtered through celite and the volume of the filtrate was reduced to approximately 20 mL and then concentrated HCl (20 mL) was added. Most of the solvent was removed *in vacuo* and cold EtOH was added to precipitate a white solid. The white solid was then dissolved in  $H_2O$  and the pH was adjusted to 12 with 3M NaOH. The aqueous solution was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> (3 x 50 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Evaporation of the solvent afforded the product (0.785 g, 54%) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR  $\delta$  2.43 (s, 3H), 2.80 (s, 8H), 3.92 (s, 4H), 7.14 (t, 2H, J = 6.0 Hz), 7.30 (d, 2H, J = 6.0 Hz), 7.62 (dd, 2H, J = 3.0, 6.0 Hz), 8.53 (d, 2H, J = 3.0 Hz).

20 N,N''-bis-[2-pyridyl(methylene)]diethylenetriamine-N,N',N''-triacetic acid tri-t-butyl ester

The oil from above (0.737 g, 2.59 mmol) was dissolved in dry toluene (20 mL), containing *t*-butylbromoacetate (3.02 g, 15.50 mmol) and triethylamine (5.20 g, 51.0 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred overnight. After 16 hours the solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was partitioned between Et<sub>2</sub>O (40 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (40 mL). The aqueous portion was extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O (2 x 40 mL) and the organic portions were combined, and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Removal of the solvent *in vacuo* afforded the desired product (1.00 g, 62%) as an oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.40 (s, 9H), 1.45 (s, 18H), 2.75 (s, 8H), 3.27 (s, 2H), 3.32 (s, 4H), 3.91 (s, 4H), 7.12 (t, 2H, 6.0 Hz), 7.50 (d, 2H, 6.0 Hz), 7.62 (dd, 2H, J = 3.0, 6.0 Hz), 8.50 (d, 2H, J = 3 Hz). ES-MS m/z 628 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

10

15

20

30

# N,N''-bis[2-pyridyl(methylene)]diethylenetriamine-N,N',N''-triaceticacid-5TFA (bpdtta)

The oil from above (1.45 g, 2.30 mmol) was dissolved in trifluoroacetic acid (8.8 g, 78 mmol) and left stirring for 16 hours. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the resulting oil was lyophilized. An off-white powder was obtained (2.05 g, 86%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (acetone-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  3.50 (t, 4H, J = 5.7 Hz), 3.69 (s, 4H), 3.79 (t, 4H, J = 5.7 Hz), 4.41 (s, 2H), 4.53 (s, 4H), 8.04 (t, 2H, J = 6.4 Hz), 8.13 (d, 2H, J = 6.4 Hz), 8.59 (t, 2H, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.92 (d, 2H, J=7.9 Hz). ES-MS m/z 461 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>5TFA 2.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 35.77; H, 3.66; N, 6.34. Found: C, 35.54; H, 3.30; N, 6.18.

# Preparation of [Ru(H<sub>2</sub>bpdtta)][CF<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>]<sub>2</sub>·3H<sub>2</sub>O

[N-[2-[[(carboxy-κO)methyl][(2-pyridinyl-κN)methyl]amino-κN]ethyl-N-[2-[(carboxymethyl)[(2-pyridinyl-κN]methyl]amino-κN]ethyl]glycinato-κN] ruthenium (III) bis(trifluoroacetate).

Bpdtta (0.37g, 0.35 mmol) was dissolved in 1mM HCl (3 mL) and the pH was adjusted to 4 with 1M NaOH. K<sub>2</sub>[RuCl<sub>5</sub>(H<sub>2</sub>O)] (0.13 g, 0.35 mmol), dissolved in a minimum amount of 1mM HCl was added to the reaction mixture. The solution was refluxed for 1.5 hours and then cooled in an ice bath. The residue was passed through Sephadex gel (G-10) and a yellow band was collected and lyophilized (0.11 g, 37%). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>Ru·2TFA·3H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 37.19; H, 4.08; N, 8.34. Found: C, 37.16; H, 4.00; N, 8.62. IR (CsI) v(cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1688 (Co<sub>2</sub>H); 1630(CO<sub>2</sub>.).

#### 25 EXAMPLE 44.

**AMD8701:** Ruthenium (III) complex of 1,3-Propanediamine-N,N,N',N'-tetraacetic acid (pdta).

#### 1,3-Propanediamine-N,N,N',N'-tetraacetic acid tetra-t-butyl ester

1,3-propanediamine (0.528 g, 7.1 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of dry THF (50 mL), triethylamine (5.76 g, 57 mmol) and *t*-butylbromoacetate (8.34 g, 43 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred under a nitrogen atmosphere for 24 hours.

The solvent was then removed *in vacuo* and the residue partitioned between CHCl<sub>3</sub> (40 mL) and *saturated* NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (30 mL). The aqueous portion was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> (3 x 30 mL), and the combined organic portions were dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography (4:1 Hexanes: EtOAc) afforded the product (3.00 g, 80%) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.45 (s, 36H), 1.63-1.68 (m, 2H), 2.73 (dd, 4H, J = 6.0, 9.0 Hz), 3.42 (s, 8H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR  $\delta$  28.18, 51.93, 55.76, 80.80, 170.74. ES-MS m/z 531 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

# 1,3-Propanediamine-N,N,N',N'-tetraacetic acid·xTFA (pdta)

## 10 Using General Procedure B:

Reaction of the oil from above (0.866 g, 1.63 mmol) with TFA (8.88 g, 78 mmol) afforded the product (0.8405 g, 96%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  2.15-2.19 (m, 2H), 3.43 (t, 4H, J = 6.0 Hz), 4.16 (s, 8H). ES-MS m/z 307 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Preparation of K[Ru(H<sub>2</sub>pdta)Cl<sub>2</sub>]·3H<sub>2</sub>O
 [Potassium dihydrogen dichloro[[N,N-1,3-propanediylbis[N-(carboxymethyl)glycinato-κN,κO]]] ruthenium (III)]

#### Using General Procedure C:

Reaction of pdta (0.291 g, 0.54 mmol) with  $K_2[RuCl_5(H_2O)]$  (0.203 g, 0.54 mmol) afforded the product (0.075 g, 24%) as a yellow solid. Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{11}H_{16}N_2O_8$   $Cl_2RuK\cdot3.0H_2O$ : C, 23.20; H, 3.89; N, 4.92; Cl, 12.45. Found: C, 22.97; H, 3.67; N, 4.80; Cl, 12.15. IR (CsI)  $\nu$  (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1738 (CO<sub>2</sub>H); 1642 (CO<sub>2</sub>.); 316(Ru-Cl).

## 25 EXAMPLE 45.

30

AMD7494: Ruthenium (III) complex of N-[2-(carboxy)-6-pyridyl(methylene)]iminodiacetic acid (cpida).

#### Methyl 2-(hydroxymethyl)pyridinecarboxylate

Dimethyl-2,6-pyridinedicarboxylate (1.057 g, 5.4 mmol) was dissolved in dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (45 mL) and the solution was cooled to -78°C. DIBAL-H (11 mL, 10.8 mmol) was added dropwise with stirring and the solution was stirred at -78°C for 0.5

10

15

25

30

hours and then slowly warmed to room temperature over a period of 1 hour. The reaction was quenched with  $H_2O$  (15 mL) /sodium potassium tartrate (15 mL) and extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (3 x 80 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated *in vacuo* to afford the crude product. Purification by column chromatography on silica gel (4:1 Hexanes : Ethyl acetate to 10% MeOH/  $CH_2Cl_2$ ) afforded the desired product (0.220 g, 26%) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  3.33 (t, 1H, J = 4.5 Hz), 4.00 (s, 3H), 4.87 (d, 2H, J = 4.5 Hz), 7.54 (d, 1H, J = 6.0), 7.83 (dd, 1H, J = 6.0, 9.0), 8.00 (d, 1H, J = 9.0 Hz).

#### Methyl 2-(methanesulfonylmethyl)pyridinecarboxylate

To a stirred solution of methyl 2-(hydroxymethyl)pyridinecarboxylate (0.220 g, 1.3 mmol) dissolved in dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (13 mL) and triethylamine (0.40 g, 4.0 mmol) cooled in an ice bath was added dropwise, methanesulfonylchloride (0.18 g, 1.6 mmol). After 30 minutes the reaction was quenched with *saturated* NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (15 mL) and the aqueous phase was separated and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 15 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent was evaporated *in vacuo* to afford the product (0.347g, 100%) as a yellow orange oil.  $^{1}$ H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  3.15 (s, 3H), 4.01 (s, 3H), 5.44 (s, 2H), 7.70 (d, 1H, J = 6.0 Hz), 7.92 (dd, 1H, J = 6.0, 9.0 Hz), 8.12 (d, 1H, J = 9.0 Hz).

# N-[2-(carboxymethyl)-6-pyridyl(methylene)]iminodiacetic acid dimethyl ester

20 General Procedure D:

The oil from above (0.323 g, 1.3 mmol) was dissolved in dry DMF (13 mL) and iminodiacetic acid dimethyl ester (0.191 g, 1.2 mmol) was added. Once the reagents had dissolved,  $K_2CO_3$  (0.36 g, 2.6 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 35 °C for 16 hours. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and partitioned between  $H_2O$  (10 mL) and  $CH_2Cl_2$  (15 mL). The aqueous portion was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (3 x 15 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography (75% EtOAc/hexanes) to afford the product (0.200 g, 49%) as a colorless oil.  $^1H$  NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  3.70 (s, 6H), 3.97 (s, 3H), 4.16 (s, 4H), 5.36 (s, 2H), 7.51 (d, 1H, J = 9.0), 7.84 (dd, 1H, J = 6.0, 9.0), 8.02 (d, 1H, J = 6.0 Hz).  $^{13}C$  NMR  $\delta$  49.48, 52.63, 53.32, 68.46, 124.46, 124.79, 138.25, 155.93, 157.31, 165.88, 170.09. N-[2-(carboxy)-6-pyridyl(methylene)]iminodiacetic acid xHCl (cpida)

The oil from above (0.200 g, 0.65 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (19 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (6 mL) and the solution was cooled to 0 °C using an ice bath. Lithium hydroxide monohydrate (0.270 g, 6.4 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 17 hours at room temperature in the absence of light. The solution was acidified with 2N HCl and the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified on Dowex cation exchange resin (H<sup>+</sup>form, 50W-200 mesh) to afford the product (0.172 g, 78%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  4.02 (s, 2H), 4.15 (s, 2H), 5.39 (s, 2H), 7.95 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 8.25 (d, 1H, J = 7.2 Hz), 8.46 (dd, 1H, J = 7.2, 7.5 Hz). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  50.27, 50.56, 127.02, 128.74, 147.29, 152.83, 156.73, 173.22, 173.46. ES-MS m/z 313 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

#### Preparation of [Ru(Hcpida)(OH2)(Cl)]:1.5H2O

[Hydrogen aqua[6-[[[(carboxy- $\kappa O$ )methyl](carboxymethyl)amino- $\kappa N$ ]methyl]-2-pyridinecarboxylato- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa O^2$ ]chloro ruthenium (III)].

15

20

30

10

5

#### **Using General Procedure C:**

Reaction of cpida (0.157 g, 0.48 mmol) with  $K_2[RuCl_5(H_2O)]$  (0.172 g, 0.46 mmol) afforded the product. Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{11}H_{12}N_2O_7RuCl\cdot 1.5H_2O\cdot 0.9KCl$ : C, 25.66; H, 2.94; N, 5.44; Cl, 13.08. Found: C, 25.56; H, 2.64; N, 5.06; Cl, 12.97. IR (CsI):  $v(cm^{-1})$  1709 (CO2H); 1632, 607(CO<sub>2</sub>-); 341(Ru-Cl). EXAMPLE 46.

**AMD7493:** Ruthenium (III) complex of N-[2-(Hydroxymethyl)-6-pyridyl(methylene)]iminodiacetic acid (hpida).

#### 25 2-[Methanesulfonyl(methylene)]-6-pyridinecarboxaldehyde

2-(Hydroxymethyl)-6-pyridinecarboxaldehyde (2.30 g, 0.017 mol) was dissolved in dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (160 mL) containing triethylamine (5.08 g, 0.05 mol). The solution was cooled to 0 °C in an ice bath and methanesulfonylchloride (2.12 g, 0.018 mol) was added dropwise. Stirring was continued for 0.5 hours and the reaction was quenched with *saturated* NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (160 mL). The aqueous portion was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 150 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent was removed *in vacuo* to afford the product (3.61 g, 100%) as a brown oil. <sup>1</sup>H

10

15

20

25

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  3.15 (s, 3H), 5.43 (s, 2H), 7.70 (m, 1H), 7.97 (m, 2H), 10.05 (s, 1H). This was used without further purification.

Using General Procedure D.

Reaction of the oil from above (3.61 g, 0.017 mol) with iminodiaceticacid di-t-butyl ester (3.706 g, 0.015mmol) afforded, after column chromatography on silica (4:1 hexanes: EtOAc), the product (2.136 g, 40%) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.46 (s, 18H), 3.50 (s, 4H), 4.14 (s, 2H), 7.85 (m, 1H), 7.94 (m, 1H), 10.05 (s, 1H).

#### N-[2-(Hydroxymethyl)-6-pyridyl(methylene)]iminodiacetic acid di-t-butyl ester.

The oil from above (2.25 g, 6.2 mmol) was dissolved in dry MeOH (60 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere. Sodium borohydride (0.235 g, 6.2 mmol) was added in one portion and the reaction was heated to 60 °C with stirring. After 1 hour the solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was partitioned between  $H_2O$  (30 mL) and  $CH_2Cl_2$  (30 mL). The aqueous phase was separated and extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (3 x 40 mL) and the combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated *in vacuo* to afford the product (2.16 g, 95%) as a colorless oil.  $^1H$  NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.46 (s, 18H), 3.48 (s, 4H), 3.98 (t, 1H, J = 4.5 Hz), 4.05 (s, 2H), 4.72 (d, 2H, J = 4.5 Hz), 7.08 (d, 1H, J = 6.0 Hz), 7.53 (d, 1H, J = 9.0 Hz), 7.66 (dd, 1H, J = 6.0, 9.0 Hz).  $^{13}C$  NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  28.57, 56.22, 59.88, 64.13, 81.47, 119.04, 122.02, 137.64, 158.25, 158.65, 170.90. ES-MS m/z 367 [M+H] $^+$ .

# N-[2-(Hydroxymethyl)-6-pyridyl(methylene)]iminodiacetic acid.xTFA (hpida) Using General Procedure B:

Reaction of N-[2-(Hydroxymethyl)-6-pyridyl(methylene)]iminodiacetic acid di-t-butyl ester with TFA (4.44 g, 40 mmol) afforded the product (0.492 g, 100%) as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  3.64 (s, 4H), 4.28 (s, 2H), 4.85 (s, 2H), 7.69 (bs, 2H), 8.27 (t, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  55.98, 60.07, 123.75, 125.19, 147.02, 152.72, 155.65, 174.85. ES-MS m/z 255 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

#### Preparation of [Ru(Hhpida)(OH2)Cl2]:H2O

30 [Hydrogen aqua[N-(carboxymethyl)-N-[[6-(hydroxymethyl)-2-pyridinyl- $\kappa N$ ]methyl]glycinato- $\kappa N$ , $\kappa O$ ]dichloro ruthenium (III)].

- 50 -

#### Following General Procedure C:

Reaction of hpida (0.152 g, 0.32 mmol) with  $K_2[RuCl_5(H_2O)]$  (0.118 g, 0.32 mmol) afforded the product (0.0352 g, 24%). Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{11}H_{15}N_2O_6Cl_2Ru\cdot H_2O$ : C, 28.64; H, 3.71; N, 6.07; Cl, 15.37. Found: C, 28.44; H, 3.67; N, 6.02; Cl, 15.36. IR (CsI)  $v(cm^{-1})$  1657, 1630( $CO_2$ -); 316(Ru-Cl).

#### EXAMPLE 47.

AMD8699: Ruthenium (III) complex of N-[2-(benzyloxymethyl)-6-pyridyl(methylene)]iminodiacetic acid (bpida).

10

15

20

25

30

5

# 2-(Benzyloxymethyl)-6-(hydroxymethyl)pyridine

2,6-Pyridinedimethanol (1.523 g, 0.011 mol) was dissolved in DMSO (5 mL) and powdered KOH (0.63 g, 0.011 mol) was added. After 10 minutes benzylbromide (1.87 g, 0.011 mol) was added and the reaction was heated to 80 °C for 17 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with  $H_2O$  (9 mL) and extracted with  $Et_2O$  (3 x 25 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent was evaporated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica (1:1 hexanes: EtOAc and then EtOAc) to afford the product (0.971g, 39%) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  3.79 (bs, 1H), 4.66 (s, 2H), 4.70 (s, 2H), 7.48 (d, 2H, J = 3.6 Hz), 7.13 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.32-7.43 (m, 6H), 7.70 (dd, 1H, J = 7.2, 7.8 Hz). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  60.40, 63.89, 72.96, 119.01, 119.91, 127.80, 128.48, 137.31, 137.94, 157.57, 158.16.

## 2-(Benzyloxymethyl)-6-(methanesulfonylmethyl)pyridine

The oil from above (0.971 g, 4.24 mmol) was dissolved in dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (40 mL) containing triethylamine (1.29 g, 12.7 mmol) under a nitrogen atmosphere and the solution was cooled to 0°C with stirring in an ice bath. Methanesulfonylchloride (0.577 g, 5.0 mmol) was then added dropwise and the mixture was stirred for 45 minutes and then quenched with *saturated* NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (30 mL). The separated aqueous phase was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 20 mL) and the combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated *in vacuo* to afford the product (1.18g, 91%) as a brown

oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  3.07 (s, 3H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 4.67 (s, 2H), 5.29 (s, 2H), 7.27-7.38 (m, 6H), 7.50 (d, 1H, J = 9.0 Hz), 7.77 (dd, 1H, J = 6.0, 9.0 Hz).

N-[2-(benzyloxymethyl)-6-pyridyl(methylene)]iminodiaceticacid di-t-butyl ester Using General Procedure D:

Reaction of the oil from above (1.18 g, 3.84mmol) with iminodiacetic acid dit-butyl ester (0.85 g, 3.47 mmol) afforded, after silica gel chromatography (4:1 Hexanes: EtOAc), the product (0.772 g, 45%) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.45 (s, 18H), 3.48 (s, 4H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 4.67 (s, 2H), 7.27-7.38 (m, 6H), 7.54 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.68 (dd, 1H, J = 7.5, 7.8 Hz). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  28.19, 55.78, 59.83, 72.92, 73.26, 80.98, 119.58, 121.46, 127.71, 127.83, 128.42, 137.16, 138.09, 157.82, 158.86, 170.53. ES-MS m/z 457 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

N-[2-(benzyloxymethyl)-6-pyridyl(methylene)]iminodiacetic acid·xTFA (bpida). Using General Procedure B:

Reaction of the product from above (0.7 g, 1.53 mmol) with TFA (10.36 g, 90 mmol) afforded the product (0.876 g, 100%) as a yellow viscous oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  3.77 (s, 4H), 4.44 (s, 2H), 4.75 (s, 2H), 4.92 (s, 2H), 7.33-7.41 (m, 5H), 7.76 (d, 1H, J = 9.0 Hz), 7.83 (d, 1H, J = 6.0 Hz), 8.33 (dd, 1H, J = 6.0, 9.0 Hz). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  55.73, 56.51, 67.68, 68.27, 73.62, 123.45, 124.33, 128.18, 128.58, 137.52, 144.88, 154.30, 172.94. ES-MS m/z 345 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

Preparation of [Ru(bpida)Cl(OH<sub>2</sub>)]

[Aqua[N-[(carboxy- $\kappa O$ )methyl]-N-[[6-[(phenylmethoxy)methyl]-2-pyridinyl- $\kappa N$ ]methyl]glycinato- $\kappa N$ , $\kappa O$ ]chloro ruthenium (III)]

#### 25 Using General Procedure C:

Reaction of bpida (0.376 g, 0.66 mmol) with  $K_2[RuCl_5(H_2O)]$  (0.247 g, 0.66 mmol) afforded the product (0.0910 g, 26%) as a yellow solid. Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{18}H_{20}N_2O_6RuCl\cdot0.4KCl$ : C, 41.05; H, 3.83; N, 5.32; Cl, 9.42. Found: C, 41.30; H, 3.95; N, 5.27; Cl, 9.83. IR (CsI)  $v(cm^{-1})$  1657(CO<sub>2</sub>.); 391(Ru-Cl).

5

10

15

15

20

25

EXAMPLE 48.

AMD8677: Ruthenium (III) complex of N-[(3-carboxymethyl)benzyl]ethylenediamine-N,N',N'-triacetic acid (cmbedta).

#### 5 Ethylenediamine-N,N',N'-triacetic acid tri-t-butyl ester

To a stirred solution of ethylenediamine (0.50 g, 8.3 mmol) in dry THF (70 mL) and triethylamine (3.34 g, 33 mmol) was added t-butylbromoacetate (4.9 g, 25 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 16 hours at room temperature. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was partitioned between CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (80 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (50 mL). The separated aqueous phase was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 80 mL) and the combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (5% MeOH / CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to afford the product (0.887g, 27%) as an oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.43 (s, 27H), 2.63 (t, 2H, J = 6.0 Hz), 2.84 (t, 2H, J = 6.0 Hz), 3.28 (s, 2H), 3.42 (s, 4H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  28.46, 28.51, 47.42,51.84, 54.15, 56.41, 81.31, 81.36, 171.22, 171.68.

N-[(3-carboxymethyl)benzyl]ethylenediamine-N,N',N'-triacetic acid tri-t-butyl ester General Procedure E:

To a stirred solution of the oil from above (0.165 g, 0.41 mmol) in dry THF (5 mL) and triethylamine (0.087 g, 0.86 mmol) was added 3-bromomethylbenzoate (0.094 g, 0.41 mmol) and the reaction was stirred at 35 °C for 22 hours. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was partitioned between  $CH_2Cl_2$  (10 mL) and saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (10 mL). The separated aqueous phase was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (2 x 10 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by radial chromatography on silica gel (7:1 Hexanes:EtOAc) to afford the product (0.115 g, 51%) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.40 (s, 18H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 2.79-2.86 (m, 4H), 3.25 (s, 2H), 3.40 (s, 4H), 3.83 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 7.35 (dd, 1H, J = 6.0, 9.0 Hz), 7.55 (d, 1H, J = 9.0 Hz), 7.89 (d, 1H, J = 6.0 Hz), 7.95 (s, 1H).

30 N-[(3-carboxymethyl)benzyl]ethylenediamine-N,N',N'-triacetic acid·xTFA (cmbedta)

Using General Procedure B:

Reaction of the oil from above (0.115 g, 0.21 mmol) with TFA (7.4 g, 65 mmol) afforded the product (0.094 g, 74%) as a light brown solid.  $^{1}$ H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$ 

3.16 (bs, 2H), 3.43-3.48 (m, 6H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 4.09 (s, 2H), 4.63 (s, 2H), 7.58 (t, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.83 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 8.10 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 8.23 (s, 1H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  50.93, 53.38, 54.09, 54.53, 56.27, 60.46, 131.15, 132.48, 132.59, 132.78, 133.58, 137.21, 168.28, 169.47, 175.47.

5

#### Preparation of K[Ru(cmbedta)Cl]·H<sub>2</sub>O

[Potassium chloro[methyl 3-[[[2-[bis[(carboxy- $\kappa O$ )methyl]amino- $\kappa N$ ]ethyl][(carboxy- $\kappa O$ )methyl]amino- $\kappa N$ ]methyl]benzoato ruthenium (III)].

#### 10 Using General Procedure C:

Reaction of cmbedta (0.094 g, 0.16 mmol) with  $K_2[RuCl_5(H_2O)]$  (0.058 g, 0.16 mmol) afforded the product (0.0334 g, 36%) as a yellow solid. Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{17}H_{19}N_2O_8RuClK\cdot0.15KCl\cdot H_2O$ : C, 34.95; H, 3.62; N, 4.80; Cl, 6.98. Found: C, 35.19; H, 3.92; N, 4.80; Cl, 7.28. IR (CsI)  $\nu$  (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1728 (CO<sub>2</sub>Me); 1686(CO<sub>2</sub>.); 386(Ru-Cl).

#### EXAMPLE 49.

**AMD8893:** Ruthenium (III) Complex of N-[2-(N-acetylpyrrolidine)]ethylenediamine-N,N',N'-triacetic acid (apedta).

20

25

30

35

15

## Chloroacetylpyrrolidine

A solution of chloroacetyl chloride (3.6 mL, 45.0 mmol) in anhydrous THF (10 mL) was added dropwise to a stirred mixture of pyrrolidine (2.56 g, 36.0 mmol) and potassium carbonate (7.46 g, 54.0 mmol) in anhydrous THF (50 mL) cooled to 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 minutes and the reaction mixture was then evaporated to give a white solid. The solid was partitioned between CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O and the aqueous layer was extracted twice with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic phases were washed twice with H<sub>2</sub>O, twice with NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (1 N) then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to give a yellow oil (2.97 g, 55.9%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.84 (m, 2H), 2.02 (m, 2H), 3.52 (q, 4H, *J*=6.0 Hz), 4.02 (s, 2H).

N-[2-(N-acetylpyrrolidine)]ethylenediamine-N,N',N'-triacetic acid tri-t-butyl ester

Potassium carbonate (0.69 g, 4.98 mmol) was added to a solution of ethylenediamine-N,N',N'-triacetic acid tri-t-butyl ester (0.80 g, 1.99 mmol) and chloroacetylpyrrolidine (0.59 g, 3.98 mmol) in anhydrous acetonitrile (20 mL). The mixture was heated to reflux for 60 hours under N<sub>2</sub> and then evaporated. The orange residue was dissolved in a mixture of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (saturated).

The aqueous layer was then separated and extracted twice with  $CH_2Cl_2$ . The combined organic phases were washed twice with saturated aqueous  $K_2CO_3$ , dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated. The resulting orange oil was purified twice on silica gel using centrifugal chromatography (using  $CH_2Cl_2$  as the eluent) to afford the desired compound as a yellow oil (0.48 g, 47%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.44 (s, 27H), 1.86 (m, 2H), 1.94 (m, 2H), 2.87 (s, 4H), 3.45 (s, br, 6H), 3.50 (s, 4H), 3.55 (s, 2H). ES-MS m/z  $\delta$  514 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

N-[2-(N-acetylpyrrolidine)]ethylenediamine-N,N',N'-triacetic acid xTFA (apedta)

Trifluoroacetic acid (1.0 mL, 0.49 mmol) was added to a solution of the product from above (0.25 g, 12.98 mmol) in anhydrous  $CH_2Cl_2$  (5 mL) and the mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature under nitrogen. The reaction mixture was evaporated and then lyophilized to afford the desired compound as a pale yellow solid (0.21 g, 74.7%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  1.88 (m, 4H), 3.38 (m, 6H), 3.53 (t, 2H, J=4.8 Hz), 3.82 (s, 4H), 4.15 (s, 2H), 4.27 (s, 2H). <sup>13</sup> C NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  24.03, 25.66, 46.41, 46.94, 50.28, 53.32, 55.32, 56.00, 56.46, 164.36, 169.51, 172.94. ES-MS m/z 346[M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 368[M+Na]<sup>+</sup>, 384[M+K]<sup>+</sup>.

# Preparation of [Ru(apedta)(OH<sub>2</sub>)]·1.2H<sub>2</sub>O

[Aqua[N-[2-[bis[(carboxy- $\kappa O$ )methyl]amino- $\kappa N$ ]ethyl]-N-[2-oxo-2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)ethyl]glycinato- $\kappa N$ , $\kappa O$ ] ruthenium (III)].

20

15

10

Apedta (0.37 g, 0.65 mmol) was heated in HCl (1 mM, 6 mL) until completely dissolved. The pH of the solution was then adjusted to pH3.0 with KOH (1 N). K<sub>2</sub>-[RuCl<sub>5</sub>(OH<sub>2</sub>)] (0.24 g, 0.65 mmol) was added to the solution and the reaction mixture was heated to 100 °C for 2 hours. The solution was evaporated and purified by size exclusion column chromatography on Sephadex G-10 resin (H<sub>2</sub>O) and the resulting solid was dried overnight *in vacuo* at 40 °C to afford a brown crystalline solid (0.062 g, 18.1%). ES-MS m/z 467[M-OH<sub>2</sub>+Na]<sup>+</sup>. IR (CsI) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1646 (C=O). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>Ru·1.2 H<sub>2</sub>O·0.6 KCl: C, 31.86; H, 4.66; N, 7.96; Cl, 4.03. Found: C, 31.75; H, 4.54; N, 7.68; Cl, 4.05.

30

25

EXAMPLE 50.

AMD8894: Ruthenium (III) complex of N-[2-(N-acetyl-(L)-isoleucyl)]ethylenediamine-N,N',N'-triacetic acid (aiedta).

10

15

20

25

30

#### N-chloroacetyl-(L)-isoleucine t-butyl ester

At 0 °C under nitrogen, a solution of chloroacetyl chloride (0.64 mL, 8.01 mmol) in anhydrous THF (10 mL) was added dropwise to a suspension of (L)-isoleucine *t*-butyl ester (1.2 g, 6.41 mmol) and potassium carbonate (1.33 g, 9.62 mmol) in anhydrous THF (10 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 minutes and then the mixture was evaporated to give a white residue, which was dissolved in a mixture of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O. The aqueous layer was washed twice with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and then the organic layer was washed twice with H<sub>2</sub>O and twice with NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (1 N). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to afford a yellow oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to afford the desired compound as a yellow oil (0.66 g, 40.9%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 8 0.94 (m, 6H), 1.24 (m, 1H), 1.48 (m, 10H), 1.93 (m, 1H), 4.07 (s, 2H), 4.48 (dd, 1H, *J*=6.0 Hz, 3.0 Hz), 7.09 (br d, 1H, *J*=6.0 Hz).

A stirred suspension of N-chloroacetyl-(L)-isoleucine t-butyl ester (0.66 g, 2.62 mmol), potassium carbonate (0.46 g, 3.30 mmol) and ethylenediamine-N,N',N'-triacetic acid tri-t-butyl ester (0.53 g, 1.31 mmol) in anhydrous acetonitrile (15 mL) was heated to reflux for 60 hours under nitrogen and then evaporated. The light brown residue was partitioned between  $CH_2Cl_2$  and saturated aqueous  $K_2CO_3$ . The separated aqueous layer was extracted twice with  $CH_2Cl_2$  and then the combined organic phases were washed twice with  $K_2CO_3$  (saturated) then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to give an orange oil. The crude product was purified by centrifugal chromatography on silica gel ( $CH_2Cl_2$  treated with 1%  $NH_4OH$ ) to afford the desired compound as a yellow oil (0.51 g, 63.4%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR ( $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  0.89 (m, 6H), 1.20 (m, 1H), 1.45 (m, 10H), 1.86 (m, 1H), 2.81 (m, 4H), 3.29 (s, 2H), 3.34 (s, 2H), 3.39 (s, 4H), 4.40 (dd, 1H, J=4.8 Hz), 7.88 (d, 1H, J=9.0 Hz). <sup>13</sup>C NMR ( $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  12.15, 15.94, 25.63, 28.45, 28.53, 38.18, 53.00, 53.45, 56.48, 56.95, 57.22, 58.89, 81.35, 81.70, 81.80, 170.78, 170.90, 171.04, 171.55.

#### N-[2-(N-acetyl-(L)-isoleucyl)]ethylenediamine-N,N',N'-triacetic acid.xTFA (aiedta).

Trifluoroacetic acid (4.0 mL, 51.9 mmol) was added to a solution of the intermediate from above (0.51 g, 0.83 mmol) in anhydrous CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (8 mL) and the mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature under nitrogen. The solvent was

evaporated and the residue lyophilized to afford a pale yellow solid (0.45 mg, 86%).  $^{1}$ H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  0.89 (m, 6H), 1.20 (m, 1H), 1.45 (m, 1H), 1.93 (m, 1H), 3.32 (t, 2H, J=6.0 Hz), 3.40 (t, 2H, J=6.0 Hz), 3.82 (s, 2H), 3.88 (s, 2H), 3.96 (s, 4H), 4.33 (d, 1H, J=6.0 Hz).  $^{13}$ C NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  11.08, 15.39, 25.05, 36.60, 51.76, 52.03, 55.54, 55.84, 56.64, 58.04, 169.77, 171.49, 172.30, 175.52. ES-MS m/z 406 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 428 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>, 444 [M+K]<sup>+</sup>.

#### Preparation of [Ru(aiedtaK)(OH<sub>2</sub>)]1.6H<sub>2</sub>O

[Potassium aqua[N-[2-[bis[(carboxy- $\kappa O$ )methyl]amino- $\kappa N$ ]ethyl]-N-[(carboxy-

10 κO)methyl]glycyl-κN-L-isoleucinato ruthenium (III)].

Aiedta (0.35 g, 0.55 mmol) was heated in aqueous HCl (1 mM, 5.5 mL) until completely dissolved and the pH of the solution was then adjusted to pH=3.0 with KOH (1N).  $K_2[RuCl_5(OH_2)]$  (0.21 g, 0.55 mmol) was added to the solution and the reaction mixture was heated at 100 °C for 2 hours. The solution was evaporated and the residue was purified by size exclusion column chromatography on Sephadex G-10 resin (H<sub>2</sub>O). The resulting solid was dried overnight *in vacuo* at 40 °C to afford the desired complex as a brown crystalline solid (0.030 g, 8.6%). ES-MS m/z 527[M-OH<sub>2</sub>-K+Na+H]<sup>+</sup>, 549[M-OH<sub>2</sub>-K+2Na]<sup>+</sup>. IR (CsI)  $\nu$ (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1626 (C=O). Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{16}H_{25}N_3O_{10}RuK\cdot1.6 H_2O\cdot0.6 KCl: C, 30.35; H, 4.49; N, 6.64; Cl, 3.36. Found: C, 30.48; H, 4.64; N, 6.67; Cl, 3.26.$ 

EXAMPLE 51.

AMD8711: Ruthenium (III) complex of N-benzylethylenediamine-N,N',N'-triacetic acid (bedta).

25

30

20

15

# N-Benzylethylenediamine-N,N',N'-triacetic acid tri-t-butyl ester Following General Procedure E:

Reaction of ethylenediamine-N,N',N'-triacetic acid tri-t-butyl ester (0.734 g, 1.8 mmol) with benzylbromide (0.316 g, 1.8 mmol) afforded, after column chromatography on silica gel (7:1 hexanes: EtOAc), the product (0.496 g, 55%) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.40 (s, 18H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 2.80-2.88 (m, 4H), 3.24 (s, 2H), 3.44, (s, 4H), 3.80 (s, 2H), 7.21-7.34 (m, 5H).

N-benzylethylenediamine-N,N',N'-triacetic acid·xTFA (bedta)

15

25

30

#### Following General Procedure B:

Reaction of the intermediate from above (0.496 g, 1.0 mmol) with TFA (12.6 g, 100 mmol) afforded the product (0.454 g, 82%) as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOD)  $\delta$  3.10 (t, 2H, J = 6.0 Hz), 3.39-3.45 (bs, 6H), 4.09 (s, 2H), 4.59 (s, 2H), 7.47-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.57-7.60 (m, 2H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (MeOD)  $\delta$  50.59, 53.04, 56.26, 60.90, 130.66, 131.42, 132.01, 132.78, 169.39, 175.74.

#### Preparation of K[Ru(Hbedta)Cl<sub>2</sub>]·1.6H<sub>2</sub>O

[Potassium Hydrogen aqua[N-[2-[[(carboxy-кO)methyl](carboxymethyl)amino-кN]ethyl]-N-(phenylmethyl)glycinato-кN, кO]dichloro ruthenium (III)].

#### Following General Procedure C:

Reaction of bedta (0.210 g, 0.38 mmol) with  $K_2[RuCl_5(H_2O)]$  (0.142 g, 0.38 mmol) afforded the product (0.0460 g, 21%) as a yellow solid. Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{15}H_{18}N_2O_6Cl_2RuK\cdot 1.6H_2O\cdot 0.1KCl$ : C, 31.63; H, 3.75; N, 4.92; Cl, 13.07. Found: C, 31.63; H, 3.96; N, 4.77; Cl, 13.03. IR (CsI) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1726 (CO<sub>2</sub>H); 1641(CO<sub>2</sub>-); 391 (Ru-Cl).

#### EXAMPLE 52.

20 AMD8702: Ruthenium (III) complex of N-[(3-carboxy)benzyl]ethylenediamine-N,N',N'-triacetic acid (cbedta).

#### N-[(3-carboxy)benzyl]ethylenediamine-N,N',N'-triacetic acid:xTFA (cbedta)

To a stirred solution of N-[(3-carboxymethyl)benzyl]ethylenediamine-N,N',N'-triacetic acid tri-t-butyl ester (0.771 g, 1.4 mmol) in MeOH (19 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (6 mL) was added lithium hydroxide (0.236 g, 5.6 mmol) and the reaction was stirred for 16 hours at room temperature (in the absence of light) and then the solvent was evaporated *in vacuo*. This intermediate was used directly in the next step without further purification.

The residue was dissolved in TFA (8.3 g, 73 mmol) and stirred for 16 hours then evaporated *in vacuo*. EtOH was added to the residue, the resulting suspension was filtered, and the product lyophilized to afford a white solid (1.04 g, 100%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOD)  $\delta$  3.15 (t, 2H, J = 6 Hz), 3.43-3.48 (bs, 6H), 4.09 (s, 2H), 4.64 (s, 2H), 7.59 (dd, 1H, J = 6.0, 9.0 Hz), 7.85 (d, 1H, J = 6.0 Hz), 8.12 (d, 1H, J = 9.0 Hz), 8.26

(s, 1H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (MeOD)  $\delta$  50.47, 53.65, 54.16, 60.01, 65.74, 130.65, 132.05, 132.30, 133.13, 133.48, 136.67, 168.93, 169.07, 175.12. ES-MS m/z 369 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

#### Preparation of K[Ru(H2cbedta)Cl2]-4.5H2O

[Potassium Dihydrogen [3-[[[(carboxy-кO)methyl][2-[[(carboxy-кO)methyl](carboxymethyl) aminokN]ethyl]amino-kN]methyl]benzoato]dichloro ruthenium [[II]].

#### Following General Reaction C:

Reaction of cbedta (0.377 g, 0.60 mmol) with  $K_2[RuCl_5(H_2O)]$  (0.236 g, 0.60 mmol) afforded the product (51.0 mg, 12%) as a yellow solid. Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{16}H_{18}N_2O_8Cl_2RuK\cdot 4.5H_2O\cdot 0.1KCl$ : C, 28.86; H, 4.09; N, 4.21; Cl, 11.18. Found: C, 28.63; H, 3.69; N, 4.29; Cl, 11.08. IR (CsI) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1709 (CO<sub>2</sub>H); 389 (Ru-Cl).

#### EXAMPLE 53.

15 **AMD8849:** Ruthenium (III) complex N,N'-bis[2-(N-acetylpyrrolidine)] ethylenediamine-N,N'-diacetic acid (bpedda).

# N,N'-bis[2-(N-acetylpyrrolidine)]ethylenediamine-N,N'-diacetic acid (bpedda)

A solution of pyrrolidine (0.56 g, 3.90 mmol) in anhydrous THF (20 mL) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of ethylenediamine-N,N,N',N'-tetraacetic acid dianhydride (1.0 g, 7.81 mmol) in anhydrous THF (20 mL) under nitrogen and the mixture was stirred for 15.5 hours. The precipitate which formed was collected by filtration and dried *in vacuo* overnight to give the product as a white solid (1.59 g, ~ 100%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 1.90 (m, 8H), 3.40 (q, 8H, *J*=7.2 Hz), 3.52 (s, 4H), 3.83 (s, 4H), 4.13 (s, 4H). ES-MS *m/z* 399 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 421 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>. Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>4</sub> O<sub>6</sub>·0.2 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 53.77; H, 7.62; N, 13.93. Found: C, 53.68; H, 7.54; N, 13.71.

#### Preparation of [Ru(bpedda)Cl(OH2)]-3H2O

[Aquachloro[[N,N'-1,2-ethanediylbis[N-[2-oxo-2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)ethyl]glycinato-

30  $\kappa N, \kappa O$ ]]] ruthenium (III)].

35

Bpedda (0.50 g, 1.26 mmol) was heated in aqueous HCl (1 mM, 10 mL) until completely dissolved. K<sub>2</sub>[RuCl<sub>5</sub>(OH<sub>2</sub>)] (0.47, 1.26 mmol) was added to the solution and the reaction mixture was heated at 100 °C for 2 hours. The solution was filtered and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by size exclusion column

chromatography on Sephadex G-10 resin ( $H_2O$ ) to afford the desired complex as a red solid (0.039 g, 5.2%). ES-MS m/z 498 [M-Cl- $H_2O$ ]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr)  $\nu$  (cm<sup>-1</sup>)1626 (C=O). Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{18}H_{30}N_4O_7ClRu\cdot 3H_2O$ : C, 35.73; H, 6.00; N, 9.26; Cl, 5.86. Found: C, 35.48; H, 5.50; N, 9.19; Cl, 6.01.

5

#### EXAMPLE 54.

**AMD7461:** Ruthenium (III) complex of 2-Hydroxy-1,3-propanediamine-N,N,N',N'-tetraacetic acid (hpdta).

# 10 Preparation of [Ru(H<sub>2</sub>hpdta)(OH<sub>2</sub>)(O<sub>3</sub>SCF<sub>3</sub>)]-EtOH

[Dihydrogen aqua[[N,N'-(2-hydroxy-1,3-propanediyl)bis[N-(carboxymethyl)glycinato- $\kappa N,O$ ]]](trifluoromethanesulfonato- $\kappa O$ ) ruthenium (III)].

2-Hydroxy-1,3-propanediamine-N,N,N',N',-tetraaceticacid (0.082 g, 0.25 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (20 mL) and [Ru(DMF)<sub>6</sub>](OTf)<sub>3</sub> (0.26 g, 0.25 mmol) was added. The reaction was heated to 69 °C for 3 days with stirring, cooled to room temperature and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration. The solid was washed with EtOH (10 mL) and Et<sub>2</sub>O (2 x 10 mL) to afford the desired product (0.0420 mg, 26%). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>13</sub>RuF<sub>3</sub>S·1.0EtOH: C, 26.50; H, 3.81; N, 4.42. Found: C, 26.60; H, 3.89; N, 4.76. IR (CsI) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1744 (CO<sub>2</sub>H); 1647 (CO<sub>2</sub>.).

#### EXAMPLE 55.

AMD7462: Ruthenium (III) complex of 1,2-Ethylenediamine-N,N'-diaceticacid (edda).

#### Preparation of K[Ru(edda)Cl<sub>2</sub>]·2.5H<sub>2</sub>O

[Potassium dichloro[[N,N'-1,2-ethanediylbis[glycinato- $\kappa N,\kappa O$ ]] ruthenium (III)].

1,2-Ethylenediamine-N,N'-diaceticacid (0.130 g, 0.74 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (20 mL) and RuCl<sub>3</sub>·H<sub>2</sub>O (0.155 g, 0.74 mmol) added. The mixture was heated

10

15

20

to 60 °C during which time a precipitate formed. The solid was collected by filtration and washed with Et<sub>2</sub>O to afford the desired product (0.0620 g, 22%) as a brown solid. Anal. Calcd. for  $C_6H_{10}N_2O_4Cl_2RuK\cdot2.1H_2O$ : C, 17.03; H, 3.38; N, 6.62; Cl, 16.76. Found: C, 17.40; H, 3.76; N, 6.80; Cl, 17.20. IR (CsI)  $\nu$  (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1640 (CO<sub>2</sub>-); 318 (Ru-Cl).

#### **EXAMPLE 56.**

#### Synthesis of dithiocarbamate ligands

#### General Procedure F:

Carbon disulfide (1.5-2 equivalents) was dissolved in anhydrous diethyl ether and cooled to 0 °C in an ice bath. The appropriate amine (1 equivalent) and KOH (1-2 equivalents) were dissolved in anhydrous methanol and added dropwise to the carbon disulfide solution. The reaction mixture was stirred for 3 hours at 0 °C. The solvent was removed and the resulting residue was triturated with diethyl ether. The white solid was filtered and washed with diethyl ether and dried *in vacuo*.

The following ligands were prepared using general procedure F:

# Pyrrolidinedithiocarbamic acid potassium salt [KS2CNC4H8]

Carbon disulfide (2.16 mL, 36 mmol) was reacted with pyrrolidine (2 mL, 24 mmol) and KOH (1.34 g, 24 mmol) to yield 3.8 g (85%) product.  $^{1}$ H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  1.94-1.99 (m, 4H), 3.71-3.76 (m, 4H).

#### L-Prolinedithiocarbamic acid dipotassium salt [KS2CNProK]

25 Carbon disulfide (1.04 mL, 17.4 mmol) was reacted with L-proline (1.0 g, 8.7 mmol) and KOH (0.97 g, 17.4 mmol) to yield 1.37 g (59%) product. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 1.950-2.05 (m, 3H), 2.25-2.35 (m, 1H), 3.78-3.96 (m, 2H), 4.84 (m, 1H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O) δ 24.78, 31.62, 55.77, 69.58, 180.32, 205.71.

#### 30 L-Prolinemethyl ester dithiocarbamic acid potassium salt [KS<sub>2</sub>CNProOMe]

Carbon disulfide (0.53 mL, 8.8 mmol) was reacted with L-proline methyl ester (0.57 g, 4.4 mmol) and KOH (0.49 g, 8.8 mmol) to yield 0.66 g (62%) product. This

10

product contained some residual starting material and was used without further purification in the preparation of the ruthenium complexes.  $^{1}H$  NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  2.03-2.17 (m, 3H), 2.41-2.44 (m, 1H), 3.78 (m, 1H), 3.91-3.99 (m, 1H), 4.03 (s, 3H), 4.81-4.85 (m, 0.5H), 5.01 (m, 0.5H).  $^{13}C$  NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  24.71, 31.02, 53.30, 60.83, 66.79, 175.43, 208.26.

# N-Methyl-L-isoleucinedithiocarbamic acid dipotassium salt [KS2CNMeIleK]

Carbon disulfide (0.83 mL, 13.8 mmol) was reacted with N-methyl-L-isoleucine (1.0 g, 6.89 mmol) and KOH (0.77 g, 13.8 mmol) to yield 0.73 g (37%) product. This product contained some starting material and was used without further purification in the preparation of the ruthenium complexes. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O)  $\delta$  0.91 (t, 3H, J=7.5 Hz), 1.00 (d, 3H, J=6.6 Hz), 1.14-1.23 (m, 1H), 1.30-1.35 (m, 1H), 1.98 (br m, 1H), 3.38 (br s, 3H), 6.01 (d, 1H, J=10.2 Hz).

#### 15 **EXAMPLE 57.**

**AMD8672:** Preparation of Chloro(1,4,7-triazacyclononane)bis-(dimethylsufoxide) ruthenium(II) chloride, [Ru(tacn)(DMSO)<sub>2</sub>Cl]Cl. [Chloro[octahydro-1H-1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^4$ , $\kappa N^7$ ]bis[(sulfinyl- $\kappa S$ )bis[methane] ruthenium (II) chloride].

20

Prepared according to literature procedures: A. Geilenkirchen, P. Neubold, R. Schneider, K. Wieghardt, U. Florke, H-J. Haupt, B. Nuber *J. Chem. Soc., Dalton Trans.* 1994, 457.

#### 25 EXAMPLE 58.

AMD8641: Preparation of Trichloro(1,4,7-triazacyclononane) Ruthenium(III): [Ru(tacn)Cl<sub>3</sub>].

[Trichloro[octahydro-1*H*-1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^1, \kappa N^4, \kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III)].

Prepared according to literature procedures: A. Geilenkirchen, P. Neubold, R. Schneider, K. Wieghardt, U. Florke, H-J. Haupt, B. Nuber J. Chem. Soc., Dalton Trans. 1994, 457.

#### 5 EXAMPLE 59.

AMD8671: Preparation of Trichloro (1,4,7-trimethyl-1,4,7-triazacyclononane) Ruthenium (III): [Ru(Me<sub>3</sub>tacn)Cl<sub>3</sub>]. [Trichloro[hexahydro-1,4,7-trimethyl-1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^4$ , $\kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III)].

10 Prepared according to literature procedures: P. Neubold, K. Wieghardt, B. Nuber, J. Weiss *Inorg. Chem.* **1989**, *28*, 459.

#### **EXAMPLE 60.**

AMD8670: Preparation of [Ru(tacn)( $S_2CNMe_2$ )<sub>2</sub>][PF<sub>6</sub>]

[(Dimethylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S$ )(dimethylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S$ , $\kappa S$ ') [octahydro-1*H*-1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^4$ , $\kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate].

#### General Procedure G

20

25

RuLCl<sub>3</sub>, where L represents either 1,4,7-triazacyclononane (tacn) or 1,4,7-trimethyl-1,4,7-triazacyclononane (Me<sub>3</sub>tacn), was suspended in deionized water and heated to 40 °C. Two equivalents of the dithiocarbamic acid salt was added and the reaction continued for 1-1.5 hours during which time the reaction mixture turned a dark blue or purple colour. The reaction mixture was removed from heat and filtered while hot. Saturated NH<sub>4</sub>PF<sub>6</sub> was added to the filtrate, which produced a dark precipitate. The solid was filtered and washed with deionized water and diethyl ether and dried *in vacuo*.

#### Using General Procedure G:

Ru(tacn)Cl<sub>3</sub> (0.30 g, 0.89 mmol) was reacted with N,N-30 dimethyldithiocarbamic acid sodium salt (NaS<sub>2</sub>CNMe<sub>2</sub>·2H<sub>2</sub>O) (Aldrich, 0.32 g, 1.78 mmol) to yield 0.448 g product (80%). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>5</sub>S<sub>4</sub>RuPF<sub>6</sub>: C, 23.45; H, 4.26; N, 11.39; S, 20.86. Found: C, 23.23; H, 4.34; N, 11.18; S, 20.61. ES-MS m/z 471 [M-PF<sub>6</sub>]<sup>+</sup>.

#### EXAMPLE 61.

AMD8803: Preparation of [Ru(tacn)( $S_2CNEt_2$ )\_1[PF<sub>6</sub>]. [(Diethylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S$ )(diethylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S$ )(diethylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S$ ) [octahydro-1H-1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^4$ , $\kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate].

5

10

20

25

#### Using General Procedure G:

Ru(tacn)Cl<sub>3</sub> (0.10 g, 0.29 mmol) was reacted with N,N-diethyldithiocarbamic acid sodium salt (NaS<sub>2</sub>CNEt<sub>2</sub>·3H<sub>2</sub>O) (Aldrich, 0.134 g, 0.6 mmol) to yield 0.163 g product (81%). Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{16}H_{35}N_5S_4RuPF_6$ : C, 28.61; H, 5.25; N, 10.43; S, 10.09. Found: C, 28.44; H, 5.12; N, 10.31; S, 19.30. ES-MS m/z 527 [M-PF<sub>6</sub>]<sup>+</sup>.

#### **EXAMPLE 62.**

AMD8842: Preparation of [Ru(tacn)( $S_2CNC_4H_8$ )2][PF<sub>6</sub>]. [(1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S$ )(1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S$ )

15 [octahydro-1*H*-1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^4$ , $\kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate].

#### Using General Procedure G:

Ru(tacn)Cl<sub>3</sub> (0.10 g, 0.29 mmol) was reacted with pyrrolidinedithiocarbamic acid potassium salt (0.109 g, 0.59 mmol) to yield 0.11 g of crude product. This crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (MeCN/sat. KNO<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O 7/1/0.5). The solvent was removed from the combined fractions containing the desired product and the residue was triturated with acetonitrile. The excess KNO<sub>3</sub> was removed by filtration and saturated solution of NH<sub>4</sub>PF<sub>6</sub> in methanol was added to the filtrate. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with deionized water then diethyl ether and dried *in vacuo* to give the title compound (0.069 g, 36%). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>31</sub>N<sub>5</sub>S<sub>4</sub>RuPF<sub>6</sub>·0.2H<sub>2</sub>O·0.2NH<sub>4</sub>PF<sub>6</sub>: C, 27.30; H, 4.61; N, 10.35; S, 18.22. Found: C, 27.06; H, 4.50; N, 10.23; S, 18.24. ES-MS *m/z* 523 [M-PF<sub>6</sub>]<sup>+</sup>.

30

EXAMPLE 63.

AMD8731: Preparation of [Ru(tacn)(S2CNPro)2][PF6]

[Dihydrogen ((1-carboxy)-1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S$ )((1-carboxy)-1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S$ , $\kappa S$ ') [octahydro-1*H*-1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^4$ , $\kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate].

5

10

### Using General Procedure G:

Ru(tacn)Cl<sub>3</sub> (0.30 g, 0.90 mmol) was reacted with with L-prolinedithiocarbamic acid dipotassium salt (0.48 g, 1.8 mmol) to yield 0.273 g (38%) product. Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{18}H_{31}N_5O_4S_4RuPF_6\cdot 1.8H_2O$ : C, 27.43; H, 4.42; N, 8.89; S, 16.27. Found: C, 27.36; H, 4.38; N, 9.07; S, 16.33. ES-MS m/z 611 [M-PF<sub>6</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (CsI)  $\nu$  (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1723 (CO<sub>2</sub>H).

#### EXAMPLE 64.

AMD8802: Preparation of [Ru(tacn)(S<sub>2</sub>CNProOMe)<sub>2</sub>][PF<sub>6</sub>].

((1-carboxymethyl)-1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato-κS)((1-carboxymethyl)-1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato-κS,κS') [octahydro-1H-1,4,7-triazonine-κN<sup>1</sup>,κN<sup>4</sup>,κN<sup>7</sup>] ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate.

Using General Procedure G:

Ru(tacn)Cl<sub>3</sub> (0.136 g, 0.40 mmol) was reacted with L-proline methyl ester dithiocarbamic acid potassium salt (0.20 g, 0.80 mmol) to yield 0.078 g (25%) product. Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{20}H_{35}N_5O_4S_4RuPF_6$ : C, 30.65; H, 4.50; N, 8.94; S, 16.35. Found: C, 30.54; H, 4.47; N, 8.81; S, 16.52. ES-MS m/z 639 [M-PF<sub>6</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (CsI) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1742 (CO<sub>2</sub>Me).

### 25 EXAMPLE 65.

AMD8801: Preparation of [Ru(tacn)(S<sub>2</sub>CNMeIle)<sub>2</sub>][PF<sub>6</sub>]. [Dihydrogen (N-methyl-N-sec-butylcarboxycarbamodithioato- $\kappa S$ )(N-methyl-N-sec-butylcarboxycarbamodithioato- $\kappa S$ , $\kappa S$ ) [octahydro-1H-1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^4$ , $\kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate].

30

20

#### Using General Procedure G:

Ru(tacn)Cl<sub>3</sub> (0.10 g, 0.30 mmol) was reacted with N-methyl-L-isoleucinedithiocarbamic acid dipotassium salt (0.178 g, 0.60 mmol) to yield 0.068 g

(28%) product. Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{22}H_{43}N_5O_4S_4RuPF_6$ : C, 32.39; H, 5.31; N, 8.58; S, 15.72. Found: C, 32.41; H, 5.46; N, 8.85; S, 15.58. ES-MS m/z 671 [M-PF<sub>6</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (CsI) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1726 (CO<sub>2</sub>H).

#### 5 EXAMPLE 66.

AMD8682: Preparation of [Ru(Me<sub>3</sub>tacn)(S<sub>2</sub>CNMe<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>][PF<sub>6</sub>]. [(Dimethylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S$ )(dimethylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S$ ), [hexahydro-1,4,7-trimethyl-1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^4$ , $\kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate].

## 10 Using General Procedure G:

Ru(Me<sub>3</sub>tacn)Cl<sub>3</sub> (0.10 g, 0.264 mmol) was reacted with N,N-dimethyldithiocarbamic acid sodium salt (Aldrich, 0.094 g, 0.528 mmol) to yield 0.10 g crude product. This crude product (0.05 g) was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (MeCN/sat. KNO<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O 7/1/0.5). The solvent was removed from the combined fractions containing the desired product and the residue was triturated with acetonitrile. The KNO<sub>3</sub> was removed by filtration and a saturated solution of NH<sub>4</sub>PF<sub>6</sub> in methanol was added to the filtrate. The resulting precipitate was collected, washed with deionized water and diethyl ether and then dried *in vacuo* to give the title compound (0.030 g, 35%). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>5</sub>S<sub>4</sub>RuPF<sub>6</sub>: C, 27.39; H, 5.06; N, 10.65; S, 19.50; Cl, 0.00. Found: C, 27.51; H, 5.01; N, 10.58, S, 19.28; Cl, 0.00. ES-MS *m*/*z* 513 [M-PF<sub>6</sub>]<sup>+</sup>.

EXAMPLE 67.

15

20

30

AMD8800: Preparation of  $[Ru(tacn)(mida)][PF_6]$ .

[(N-(carboxy- $\kappa O$ )-methyl)-N-methylglycinato- $\kappa N$ , $\kappa O$ ][octahydro-1H-1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^{\rm I}$ , $\kappa N^{\rm A}$ , $\kappa N^{\rm T}$ ] ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate].

Ru(tacn)Cl<sub>3</sub> (0.10 g, 0.30 mmol) and N-methyliminodiacetic acid (mida) (0.044 g, 0.30 mmol) were refluxed in deionized water (30 mL) for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered hot to remove any unreacted starting material. Saturated aqueous NH<sub>4</sub>PF<sub>6</sub> was added to the filtrate and crystallization was induced by the addition of ethanol. The pale yellow precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with diethyl ether and dried *in vacuo* to yield 0.041 g (26%) product. Anal. Calcd. for

 $C_{11}H_{22}N_4O_4RuPF_6$ : C, 25.39; H, 4.26; N, 10.77. Found: C, 25.37; H, 4.24; N, 10.59. ES-MS m/z 376 [M-PF<sub>6</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (CsI) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1642 (CO<sub>2</sub>.).

EXAMPLE 68.

5 AMD8811: Preparation of [Ru(Hnota)Cl]. [Hydrogen chloro[hexahydro-1,4,7-(tricarboxy- $\kappa O,\kappa O$ '-methyl)-1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^1,\kappa N^4,\kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III)].

1,4,7-Triazacyclononane-1,4,7-triacetic acid (nota) (0.50 g, 1 mmol) was dissolved in deionized water (5 mL) and the pH adjusted to pH 3-4 with KOH (1 M). An aqueous solution of K<sub>2</sub>[RuCl<sub>5</sub>(OH<sub>2</sub>)] (0.40 g, 1 mmol) was added to the solution and the reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 2 hours. The solution was cooled and an insoluble material was removed by filtration. Addition of ethanol to the filtrate resulted in the precipitation of [Ru(H<sub>2</sub>nota)Cl<sub>2</sub>] (0.1 g) which was removed by filtration. Upon allowing the filtrate to stand, a second precipitate was obtained which was collected and washed with diethyl ether to give the title compound (0.040 g, 8.5%). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>RuCl·H<sub>2</sub>O·0.2KCl: C, 30.62; H, 4.50; N, 8.93; Cl, 9.04. Found: C, 30.48; H, 4.64; N, 8.84; Cl, 9.12. ES-MS *m/z* 403 [M-Cl]<sup>+</sup>. IR (CsI) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1728, (CO<sub>2</sub>H); 1678 (CO<sub>2</sub>-).

20 EXAMPLE 69.

AMD7044: Preparation of [Ru(terpy)(bpy)Cl][PF<sub>6</sub>]. [Chloro(2,2'-bipyridine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^1$ ')(2,2':6'.2"-terpyridine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^2$ ', $\kappa N^1$ ") ruthenium (II) hexafluorophosphate].

#### 25 General Procedure H:

30

Terpyridylruthenium trichloride (Ru(terpy)Cl<sub>3</sub>) (E. C. Constable *et al. New J. Chem.* 1992, 16, 855) (0.50 g, 1.13 mmol), bidentate ligand, L (one equivalent) and 4-ethylmorpholine (4 drops) were heated to reflux in methanol (100 mL) for 2 hours. The hot solution was filtered through celite and a saturated solution of NH<sub>4</sub>PF<sub>6</sub> in methanol was added to the filtrate. The volume was reduced to approximately one third the original volume at which time a precipitate formed. The crude product was

10

collected by filtration and purified either by re-crystallization from an MeCN/MeOH solution or by column chromatography on silica gel (7/1/0.5: MeCN/sat. KNO<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O). Using General Procedure H:

Reaction of Ru(terpy)Cl<sub>3</sub> (0.50 g, 1.13 mmol) and 2,2'-dipyridyl (0.18 g, 1.13 mmol) gave the desired product 0.27 g (35%) following purification by column chromatography on silica gel. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>CN)  $\delta$  6.94 (m, 1H), 7.26 (m, 3H), 7.66 (m, 3H), 7.86 (m, 2H), 7.94 (m, 1H), 8.06 (t, 1H, J=7.8 Hz), 8.26 (m, 2H), 8.36 (d, 2H, J=8.1 Hz), 8.47 (d, 2H, J=7.8 Hz), 8.59 (d, 1H, J=8.2 Hz), 10.20 (d, 1H, J=5.8 Hz). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>CN)  $\delta$  123.4, 124.23, 124.49, 124.57, 127.09, 127.90, 128.25, 134.73, 136.55, 137.54, 138.05, 153.13, 153.25, 153.49, 157.25, 159.01, 159.70, 159.75. Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>5</sub>ClRuPF<sub>6</sub>·0.2NH<sub>4</sub>PF<sub>6</sub>: C, 42.68; H, 2.84; N, 10.35; Cl, 5.04. Found: C, 42.83; H, 2.61; N, 10.54; Cl, 4.91.

#### EXAMPLE 70.

15 AMD7054: Preparation of [Ru(terpy)(2-pyridinethione)<sub>2</sub>Cl][PF<sub>6</sub>]. [Chlorobis(2(1*H*)-pyridinethione-κS²)(2,2':6'.2"-terpyridine-κN¹,κN²',κN¹") ruthenium (II) hexafluorophosphate].

#### Using General Procedure H:

20 Reaction of Ru(terpy)Cl<sub>3</sub> (0.50 g, 1.13 mmol) and 2-mercaptopyridine (0.25 g, 2.27 mmol) gave the desired product (0.263g, 32%) after re-crystallization from MeCN/MeOH. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>CN)  $\delta$  6.94 (m, 2H), 7.11 (d, 1H, J=7.8 Hz), 7.26 (d, 1H, 5.5 Hz), 7.41 (m, 1H), 7.56 (m, 2H), 7.74 (m, 1H), 7.83 (m, 1H), 8.04-8.21 (m, 5H), 8.28-8.37 (m, 2H), 8.44-8.48 (m, 2H), 9.88 (d, 1H, J=5.5 Hz). <sup>13</sup>C NMR 25  $(CD_3CN)$   $\delta$  122.04, 123.55, 123.79, 124.03, 124.13, 124.36, 124.60, 125.05, 128.12, 128.41, 137.08, 137.79, 138.29, 139.32, 139.40, 151.45, 152.90, 154.77, 155.61, 158.80, 156.84, 159.12, 159.16, 159.90, 163.65. Anal. Calcd. C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub>ClRuPF<sub>6</sub>: C, 40.74; H, 2.87; N, 9.50; S, 8.70; Cl, 4.81. Found: C, 40.82; H, 2.80; N, 9.39; S, 8.66; Cl, 4.88.

#### EXAMPLE 71.

AMD7055: Preparation of [Ru(terpy)(2-pyrimidinethione)<sub>2</sub>Cl][PF<sub>6</sub>]. [Chlorobis(2(1*H*)-pyrimidinethione- $\kappa S^2$ )(2,2':6'.2"-terpyridine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^2$ ', $\kappa N^1$ ") ruthenium (II) hexafluorophosphate].

5

10

20

25

#### Using General Procedure H:

Reaction of Ru(terpy)Cl<sub>3</sub> (0.50 g, 1.13 mmol) and 2-mercaptopyrimidine (0.25 g, 2.28 mmol) gave the desired product (0.073g, 8.6%) following purification by column chromatography on silica gel. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>CN)  $\delta$  6.99-7.05 (m, 2H), 7.43 (m, 1H), 7.55-7.60 (M, 2H), 7.81 (m, 1H), 8.10-8.23 (m, 5H), 8.35-8.39 (m, 2H), 8.47-8.50 (m, 2H), 8.87 (dd, 1H, J=4.7, 4.7 Hz), 9.95 (dd, 1H, J=5.9, 2.3 Hz). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>7</sub>S<sub>2</sub>ClRuPF<sub>6</sub>: C, 37.38; H, 2.59; N, 13.27; S, 8.68. Found: C, 38.27; H, 2.39; N, 13.75; S, 8.45.

#### 15 EXAMPLE 72.

AMD7086: Preparation of [Ru(terpy)( $S_2$ CNMe<sub>2</sub>)Cl][PF<sub>6</sub>]. [Chloro(dimethylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S_1$ ,  $\kappa S_2$ )(2,2':6'.2"-terpyridine- $\kappa N_1$ ,  $\kappa N_2$ ,  $\kappa N_2$ ") ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate].

Ru(terpy)Cl<sub>3</sub> (0.50 g, 1.14 mmol) and N,N-dimethyldithiocarbamic acid sodium salt (Aldrich, 0.204 g, 1.14 mmol) were heated to reflux in methanol (100 mL) for 2 hours. The hot solution was filtered through celite and the volume of the filtrate was reduced to approximately one half the original volume. Addition of a saturated solution of NH<sub>4</sub>PF<sub>6</sub> in methanol to the filtrate resulted in the formation of a precipitate, which was collected by filtration and purified by column chromatography on silica gel (MeCN/sat. KNO<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O: 7/1/0.5) to give the title compound (0.20g, 28%). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub>ClRuPF<sub>6</sub>: C, 34.05; H, 2.70; N, 8.82; S, 10.10. Found: C, 33.76; H, 2.80; N, 9.62; S, 9.95.

#### 30 EXAMPLE 73.

AMD7036: Preparation of  $[Ru(bpy)_2Cl_2]\cdot 2H_2O$  [Dichlorobis(2,2'-bipyridine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^1$ ') ruthenium (II) dihydrate].

Prepared according to literature procedures: B. Bosnich, F. P. Dwyer Aust. J. Chem. 1966, 19, 2229.

#### EXAMPLE 74.

5 AMD7037: Preparation of [Ru(phen)<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>]·2H<sub>2</sub>O

[Dichlorobis(1,10-phenanthroline- $\kappa N^{I}$ ,  $\kappa N^{I0}$ ) ruthenium (II) dihydrate].

Prepared according to literature procedures: B. Bosnich, F. P. Dwyer Aust. J. Chem. 1966, 19, 2229.

10

EXAMPLE 75.

AMD7039: Preparation of  $[Ru(bpy)_2(2\text{-mercaptopyridine})][ClO_4]$ . [Bis(2,2'-bipyridine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^1$ ')(2(1*H*)-pyridinethionato- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa S^2$ ) ruthenium (II)]. Perchlorate.

15

25

30

Prepared according to literature procedures: B. Kumar Santra, M. Menon, C. Kumar Pal, G. Kumar Lahiri *J. Chem. Soc.*, *Dalton Trans.* **1997**, 1387. EXAMPLE 76.

AMD7045: Preparation of  $[Ru(bpy)_2(2-mercaptopyridine)][PF_6]$ .

20 [Bis(2,2'-bipyridine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^1$ ')(2(1*H*)-pyridinethionato- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa S^2$ ) ruthenium (II) hexafluorophosphate].

[Ru(bpy)<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>]·2H<sub>2</sub>O (1.0 g, 1.9 mmol) was dissolved in a 1:1 mixture of methanol water (100 mL). 2-Mercaptopyridine was added to the solution and the reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 1.5 hours. The solution was cooled to room temperature and a saturated solution of NH<sub>4</sub>PF<sub>6</sub> in methanol was added. Upon standing a dark purple precipitate formed which was removed by filtration and washed with water. This crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (2:1 wCHCl<sub>3</sub>MeCN) to give the title compound (0.92 g, 72%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>CN) δ 6.58-6.27 (m, 1H), 6.76 (d, 1H, *J*=8.16Hz), 7.00-7.02 (m, 1H), 7.13-7.17 (m, 1H), 7.19-7.23 (m, 1H), 7.29-7.34 (m, 1H), 7.55-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.67-7.89 (m, 5H), 8.04 (t, 2H, *J*=7.9 Hz), 8.25 (d, 1H, *J*=5.2 Hz), 8.36 (t, 2H, *J*=8.2 Hz), 8.46 (t, 2H,

*J*=7.3 Hz), 9.84-9.86 (m, 1H). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>5</sub>SRuPF<sub>6</sub>: C, 44.91; H, 3.02; N, 10.48; S, 4.80. Found: C, 44.88; H, 3.02; N, 10.58; S, 4.71.

#### EXAMPLE 77.

5 AMD8657: Synthesis of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]. [Bis(acetonitrile)bis(2,4-pentanedionato-κO,κO') ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate].

#### General Procedure I:

This synthesis was adapted from a literature procedure: Oomura, K.; Ooyama, D.; Satoh, Y.; Nagao, N.; Nagao, H.; Howell, M.; Mukaida, M. *Inorg. Chim. Acta* 1998, 269, 342. In a schlenk tube, Ru(β-diketonato)<sub>3</sub> was dissolved in acetonitrile (~ 1 g/50 mL) and the mixture was stirred for 5 min at 65 °C to yield a orange/red/purple solution; Trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (1.1-4 equivalents) was then added dropwise.

Instantly, the solution became brown/green; a reflux condenser was then attached and the mixture was heated to reflux for 0.5-4 h. The final navy blue (Ru(III)) and/or orange/red/brown (Ru(II)) mixture was concentrated and purified by crystalization or column chromatography.

tris-(2,4-pentanedionato) ruthenium(III) [Ru(acac)<sub>3</sub>] was Prepared according to procedure adapted from the literature: Johnson, A.; Everett, Jr., G. W. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1972, 94, 1419.

# Preparation of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]

#### Using General Procedure I:

Ru(acac)<sub>3</sub> (1.07 g, 2.68 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (50 mL). Addition of Trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (300 μL, 3.39 mmol) yielded the title complex after stirring for 1 h at reflux; crystallization from a 40:1 mixture of Et<sub>2</sub>O:CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at 5 °C overnight yielded a dark blue, crystalline solid (1.42 g, 96 %). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>Ru·H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 31.85; H, 3.91; N, 3.98. Found: C, 32.13; H, 3.87; N, 3.96. ES-MS m/z 382 [M-CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr) ν (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2326, 2296 (C≡N); 1524 (C=O).

WO 00/56743 PCT/CA00/00294

#### EXAMPLE 78.

AMD8660: Synthesis of Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>.

[Bis(acetonitrile)bis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (II)].

# 5 Preparation of Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>

[Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] (0.201 g, 0.378 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (10 mL) to give a blue solution. Addition of Me<sub>2</sub>NCS<sub>2</sub>Na·2H<sub>2</sub>O (0.076 g, 0.426 mmol) afforded an orange/brown solution immediately. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 min and then the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The orange/brown residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel; 20:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:MeOH). The major orange band was collected in several fractions and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to yield a yellow/orange solid (0.094 g, 65 %). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>Ru·0.5C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>6</sub>O: C, 37.89; H, 5.18; N, 3.19. Found: C, 38.01; H, 4.99; N, 3.26. ES-MS *m/z* 382 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2333, 2251 (C≡N); 1566 (C=O).

#### EXAMPLE 79.

10

15

30

AMD8892: Synthesis of  $[Ru(3Meacac)_2(MeCN)_2][CF_3SO_3]$ . [Bis(acetonitrile)bis(3-methyl-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ') ruthenium (III)

20 trifluoromethanesulfonate].

tris-(3-methyl-2,4-pentanedionato) ruthenium(III) [Ru(3Meacac)<sub>3</sub>] was prepared according to literature procedures: Endo, A.; Shimizu, K.; Satô, G. P. Chem. Lett. 1985, 581.

# 25 Preparation of [Ru(3Meacac), (MeCN), ] [CF, SO,]

Using General Procedure I:

Ru(3Meacac)<sub>3</sub> (0.522 g, 1.19 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile. Addition of Trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (115  $\mu$ L, 1.31 mmol) yielded the title complex after 1 h at reflux; crystallization from a 40:1 mixture of Et<sub>2</sub>O:CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at 5 °C overnight yielded a dark blue, crystalline solid (0.608 g, 92 %). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>Ru: C, 36.56; H, 4.33; N, 5.02; S, 5.74. Found: C, 36.29; H, 4.34; N, 5.04; S, 5.86. ES-MS m/z 410 [M-CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2316, 2296 (C=N); 1535 (C=O).

- 72 -

#### EXAMPLE 80.

AMD8901: Synthesis of  $Ru(3Meacac)_2(MeCN)_2$  [Bis(acetonitrile)bis(3-methyl-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ') ruthenium (II)].

# 5 Preparation of Ru(3Meacac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>

[Ru(3Meacac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] (0.105 g, 0.188 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (25 mL) to give a blue solution. Addition of zinc shavings (~ 12 g) followed by rapid stirring for 4 h at room temperature led to the formation of a bright orange solution. The zinc was removed by filtration, the solvent concentrated in vacuo and then the mixture was purified by column chromatography on silica gel; 20:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:MeOH). The major orange band was collected in several fractions and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to yield a bright orange solid (0.025 g, 32 %). Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{16}H_{24}N_2O_4Ru\cdot0.1CH_2Cl_2$ : C, 46.27; H, 5.84; N, 6.70. Found: C, 46.00; H, 5.81; N, 6.43. ES-MS m/z 410 [M+H]<sup>\*</sup>. IR (KBr) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2336, 2248 (C=N); 1555 (C=O).

# 15 EXAMPLE 81.

AMD8883 and AMD8884: Synthesis of  $Ru(3Clacac)_2(MeCN)_2$  and  $[Ru(3Clacac)_2(MeCN)_2][CF_3SO_3]$ . [Bis(acetonitrile)bis(3-chloro-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (II)] and [Bis(acetonitrile)bis(3-chloro-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate].

20

25

30

35

10

tris-(3-chloro-2,4-pentanedionato) ruthenium(III) [Ru(3Clacac)<sub>3</sub>] was prepared according to literature procedure: Endo, A.; Shimizu, K.; Satô, G. P. Chem. Lett. 1985, 581.

# <u>Preparation of Ru(3Clacac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub> and [Ru(3Clacac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]</u> Using General Procedure I:

Ru(3Clacac)<sub>3</sub> (0.375 g, 0.745 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (25 mL). Trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (220 µL, 2.48 mmol) was added and the mixture was heated to reflux for 1 h; purification by column chromatography on silica gel (20:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:MeOH) resulted in the isolation of two major bands (orange and blue). The fractions containing the orange band were concentrated to ~ 5 mL and hexanes were added to give a bright orange precipitate of Ru(II)(3Clacac)2(MeCN)2 which was via suction filtration (0.085)25 %). Anal. Calcd. isolated g, C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>Ru·0.4CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: C, 35.64; H, 3.91; N, 5.76; Cl, 20.72. Found: C, 35.91; H, 4.07; N, 5.61; Cl, 21.00. ES-MS m/z 452 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2335, 2261  $(C\equiv N)$ ; 1543 (C=O).

The fractions containing the blue band were concentrated and the dark blue product was crystallized from a 40:1 mixture of Et<sub>2</sub>O:CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at 5 °C overnight to

WO 00/56743 PCT/CA00/00294

give  $[Ru(III)(3Clacac)_2(MeCN)_2][CF_3SO_3]$  (0.155 g, 35%). Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{15}H_{18}N_2O_7Cl_2SF_3Ru\cdot0.1C_4H_{10}O$ : C, 30.48; H, 3.16; N, 4.62; S, 5.28; Cl, 11.69. Found: C, 30.56; H, 3.28; N, 4.77; S, 5.29; Cl, 11.70. ES-MS m/z 451  $[M-CF_3SO_3]^+$ . IR (KBr) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2326, 2298 (C $\equiv$ N); 1532 (C $\equiv$ O).

5

#### EXAMPLE 82.

AMD8881: Synthesis of [Ru(3Bracac):(MeCN):] [CF;SO:]. [Bis(acetonitrile)bis(3-bromo-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate].

10

20

30

35

tris-(3-bromo-2,4-pentanedionato) ruthenium(III) [Ru(3Bracac)<sub>3</sub>] was prepared according to literature procedures: Endo, A.; Shimizu, K.; Satô, G. P. *Chem. Lett.* 1985, 581.

# Preparation of [Ru(3Bracac)2(MeCN)2][CF3SO3]

15 Using General Procedure I:

Ru(3Bracac)<sub>3</sub> (0.638 g, 1.00 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (25 mL). Addition of Trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (265  $\mu$ L, 2.99 mmol) yielded the title complex after 1 h at reflux; the mixture was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:MeOH) followed by crystallization from a 40:1 mixture of Et<sub>2</sub>O:CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at 5 °C overnight, to give a dark blue crystalline solid (0.315 g, 46 %). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>Br<sub>2</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>Ru·0.3 C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub>O: C, 27.39; H, 2.98; N, 3.94; S, 4.51. Found: C, 27.62; H, 2.69; N, 4.25; S, 4.70. ES-MS m/z 539 [M-CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr)  $\nu$  (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2326, 2299 (C=N<sub>sym.</sub>); 1522 (C=O).

# 25 EXAMPLE 83.

AMD8900: Synthesis of  $Ru(3Bracac)_2(MeCN)_2$ . [Bis(acetonitrile)bis(3-bromo-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ) ruthenium (II)].

# Preparation of Ru(3Bracac) (MeCN)

[Ru(3Bracac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] (0.350 g, 0.508 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (50 mL) to give a blue solution. Addition of basic alumina (~ 15 g) followed by rapid stirring for 2 h at room temperature resulted in the formation of an orange/brown solution. The alumina was removed by filtration, the solvent concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:MeOH). The major orange band was collected in several fractions and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure.

The orange residue was recrystallized from acetone:hexanes to yield a bright orange solid (0.115 g, 42 %). Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{14}H_{18}N_2O_4Br_2Ru\cdot0.3C_3H_6O$ : C, 32.76; H, 3.72; N, 4.93; Br, 28.12. Found: C, 32.74; H, 3.74; N, 4.96; Br, 28.23. ES-MS m/z 540 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2340, 2263 (C=N); 1530 (C=O).

5

30

### EXAMPLE 84.

AMD8910 and AMD8896: Synthesis of  $[Ru(3Iacac)(acac)(MeCN)_2][CF_3SO_3]$  and  $[Ru(3Iacac)(MeCN)_4][CF_3SO_3]$ .

[Bis(acetonitrile)(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ )(3-iodo-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ )

10 ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonatel and

[Tetrakis(acetonitrile)(3-iodo-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O,\kappa O$ ) ruthenium (II) trifluoromethanesulfonate].

tris-(3-iodo-2,4-pentanedionato) ruthenium(III) [Ru(3Iacac)<sub>3</sub>] was prepared according to literature procedures: Endo, A.; Shimizu, K.; Satô, G. P. Chem. Lett. 1985, 581.

<u>Preparation of [Ru(3Iacac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] and [Ru(3Iacac)(MeCN)<sub>4</sub>][CF<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>].</u> Using General Procedure I:

Ru(3Iacac)<sub>3</sub> (0.460 g, 0.593 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (25 mL). 20 Trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (60 µL, 0.678 mmol) was added and the reaction was heated to reflux for 1 hour; the reaction mixture was purified by column chromatography silica gel (15:1)CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:MeCN) give on [Ru(3Iacac)(acac)(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] as a dark blue crystalline solid (0.089 g, 30 %). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>ISF<sub>3</sub>Ru: C, 27.45; H, 2.92; N, 4.27; S, 4.88; I, 19.33. Found: C, 27.35; H, 3.00; N, 4.21; S, 4.91; I, 19.46. ES-MS m/z 508 [M-CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR 25 (KBr)  $\vee$  (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2326, 2297, 2249 (C≡N), 1523 (C=O).

Repeating the above procedure with 4 equivalents of Trifluoromethanesulfonic acid followed by silica gel column purification and recrystallization of the product from acetone:hexanes gave [Ru(3Iacac)(MeCN)<sub>4</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] as a grey/purple crystalline solid (0.125 g, 33 %). Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{14}H_{18}N_4O_5ISF_3Ru\cdot0.7 C_3H_6O$ : C, 28.44; H, 3.29; N, 8.24; S, 4.71. Found: C, 28.12; H, 3.20; N, 8.02; S, 4.39. ES-MS m/z 491 [M-CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2339, 2284 (C $\equiv$ N), 1537 (C $\equiv$ O).

- 75 -

EXAMPLE 85.

AMD8691: Synthesis of [Ru(dpac)\_(MeCN)\_][CF\_3SO\_3].

[Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ') ruthenium (III)

trifluoromethanesulfonate].

5

tris-(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedionato) ruthenium(III) [Ru(dpac)<sub>3</sub>] was prepared according to procedures adapted from the literature: Endo, A.; Shimizu, K.; Satô, G. P.; Mukaida, M. Chem. Lett. 1984, 437.

# 10 <u>Preparation of [Ru(dpac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]</u>

Using General Procedure I:

Ru(dpac)<sub>3</sub> (8.103 g, 10.5 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (250 mL). Trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (2.5 mL, 28.2 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 20 mins. The mixture was evaporated to dryness and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>  $\rightarrow$  20:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:MeOH). The fractions containing the dark green band were combined and evaporated to give a dark green crystalline solid (5.75 g, 70 %). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>Ru·0.4H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 53.49; H, 3.69; N, 3.56; S, 4.08. Found: C, 53.45; H, 3.74; N, 3.43; S, 3.97. ES-MS m/z 630 [M-CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr)  $\nu$  (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2363, 2337 (C=N); 1523 (C=O).

### EXAMPLE 86.

AMD8692: Synthesis of Ru(dpac)2(MeCN)2

[Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ) ruthenium (II)].

25

30

20

15

#### Preparation of Ru(dpac), (MeCN),

 $[Ru(dpac)_2(MeCN)_2][CF_3SO_3]$  (0.225 g, 0.289 mmol) was dissolved in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (25 mL) to give a green solution. Addition of basic alumina (~ 10 g) resulted in an instant colour change to orange. The mixture was stirred for 30 min at room temperature, the alumina was removed by filtration and the filtrate was evaporated to dryness to yield a bright orange solid (0.045 g, 25 %). Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{30}H_{28}N_2O_4Ru\cdot0.5H_2O$ : C, 64.01; H, 4.57; N, 4.39. Found: C, 64.02; H, 4.58; N, 4.19. ES-MS m/z 630  $[M+H]^+$ . IR (KBr) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2339, 2258 (C $\equiv$ N), 1516 (C $\equiv$ O).

EXAMPLE 87.

AMD8707: Synthesis of  $[Ru(hmac)_2(MeCN)_2][CF_3SO_3]$ .

[Bis(acetonitrile)bis(2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-3,5-heptanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ) ruthenium (III)

trifluoromethanesulfonate].

5

15

20

25

30

tris-(2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-3,5-heptanedionato) ruthenium(III) [Ru(hmac)<sub>3</sub>] was prepared according to literature procedures: Endo, A.; Katjitani, M.; Mukaida, M.; Shimizu, K.; Satô, G. P. *Inorg. Chim. Acta* 1988, 150, 25.

# Preparation of [Ru(hmac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]

Using General Procedure I:

Ru(hmac)<sub>3</sub> (0.145 g, 0.207 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (10 mL). Trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (40  $\mu$ L, 0.452 mmol) was added and the mixture was heated to reflux for 30 mins. The mixture was evaporated to dryness and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: hexanes 1:1 followed by 20:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:MeOH). The fractions containing the blue band were combined and evaporated to give a dark blue crystalline solid (0.104 g, 67 %). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>44</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>Ru·1.6CH<sub>4</sub>O: C, 45.79; H, 6.78; N, 3.73. Found: C, 45.86; H, 6.62; N, 3.34. ES-MS m/z 550 [M-CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr)  $\nu$  (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2326, 2297 (C=N); 1529 (C=O).

### EXAMPLE 88.

AMD8658: Synthesis of Ru(hfac)2(MeCN)2

[Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1,5,5,5-hexafluoro-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ) ruthenium (II)].

tris-(1,1,1,5,5,5-hexafluoro-2,4-pentanedionato) ruthenium(III) [Ru(hfac)<sub>3</sub>]. The ruthenate complex, K[Ru(hfac)<sub>3</sub>], was isolated and then oxidized to Ru(hfac)<sub>3</sub> according to a literature procedure: Endo, A.; Katjitani, M.; Mukaida, M.; Shimizu, K.; Satô, G. P. *Inorg. Chim. Acta* 1988, 150, 25.

# Preparation of Ru(hfac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>

Using General Procedure I:

25

30

Ru(hfac)<sub>3</sub> (4.00 g, 5.54 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (200 mL). Trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (865  $\mu$ L, 6.06 mmol) was added and the mixture was heated to reflux for 1 hour. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to give a brown/black crystalline solid (2.71 g, 95 %). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>8</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>F<sub>12</sub>Ru: C, 28.15; H, 1.35; N, 4.69. Found: C, 28.35; H, 1.33; N, 4.62. ES-MS m/z 598 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr)  $\nu$  (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2357, 2285 (C=N), 1546 (C=O).

#### EXAMPLE 89.

- 10 AMD8693 and AMD8694: Synthesis of sym and asym-Ru(tfac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub> [sym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-2,4-pentanedionato-κO,κO') ruthenium (II)] and [asym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-2,4-pentanedionato-κO,κO') ruthenium (II)].
- tris-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2,4-pentanedionato) ruthenium(III) [Ru(tfac)<sub>3</sub>] was prepared according to literature procedures (a mixture of Δ and Λ-isomers isolated): Endo, A.; Katjitani, M.; Mukaida, M.; Shimizu, K.; Satô, G. P. *Inorg. Chim. Acta* 1988, *150*, 25.

# Synthesis of sym and asym-Ru(tfac)2(MeCN)2

20 Following General Procedure I:

A mixture of Δ and Λ-Ru(tfac)<sub>3</sub> (1.57 g, 2.80 mmol) in acetonitrile (100 mL). Trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (500 μL, 3.50 mmol) was added and the mixture was heated to reflux for 4 hours during which time the solution turned purple/blue. Addition of basic alumina (~ 50 g) afforded an orange solution containing a mixture of the title complexes. The alumina was removed via filtration and the filtrate was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:MeOH) to give three bands which eluted in the following order: sym-Ru(tfac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>, sym/asym-Ru(tfac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub> mixture and asym-Ru(tfac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>. Each fraction was evaporated to dryness to give orange solids; the yields of each compound after recrystallization from acetone/ hexanes were: 0.121 g, 0.319 g and 0.244 g, respectively, affording an overall yield of 48%. Both pure isomers have essentially identical analytical data. Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>1</sub>4H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>F<sub>6</sub>Ru 1.3C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>6</sub>O: C, 38.11; H,

3.90; N, 4.95. Found: C, 38.29; H, 3.24; N, 4.97. ES-MS m/z 490 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2345, 2270 (C=N); 1591 (C=O).

# EXAMPLE 90.

5 AMD8730 and AMD8710: Synthesis of sym and asym-Ru(tftmac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>.
[sym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-5,5-dimethyl-2,4-hexanedionato-κO,κO')
ruthenium (II)] and
[asym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-5,5-dimethyl-2,4-hexanedionato-κO,κO')
ruthenium (II)].

10

tris-(1,1,1-trifluoro-5,5-dimethyl-2,4-hexanedionato) ruthenium(III) [Ru(tftmac)<sub>3</sub>] was prepared according to literature procedure (a mixture of  $\Delta$  and  $\Lambda$ -isomers isolated): Endo, A.; Katjitani, M.; Mukaida, M.; Shimizu, K.; Satô, G. P. *Inorg. Chim. Acta* 1988, 150, 25.

15

20

25

30

# Preparation of sym and asym-Ru(tftmac)2(MeCN)2

### Using General Procedure I:

A mixture of  $\Delta$  and  $\Lambda$ -Ru(tftmac)<sub>3</sub> (1.30 g, 1.89 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (100 mL). Trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (425  $\mu$ L, 2.97 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 3 hours during which time the solution turned purple. Addition of basic alumina (~ 35 g) afforded an orange solution containing a mixture of the title complexes after stirring for 1.5 h at room temperature. The alumina was removed by filtration and the filtrate was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>). Two compounds were isolated which eluted in the order: sym-Ru(tftmac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub> followed by asym-Ru(tftmac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>. The fractions collected were evaporated to yield orange solids, which were recrystallized from acetone/ hexanes to give 0.098 g and 0.461 g, respectively, affording an overall yield of 64%. Both pure isomers have essentially identical analytical data. Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>F<sub>6</sub>Ru·0.5C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>6</sub>O: C, 42.86; H, 4.85; N, 4.65. Found: C, 42.93; H, 4.60; N, 4.77. ES-MS m/z 574 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr)  $\nu$  (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2330, 2268 (C=N); 1591 (C=O).

PCT/CA00/00294 WO 00/56743 - 79 -

EXAMPLE 91.

AMD8757: Synthesis of [Ru(maltol)2(MeCN)2][CF3SO3]. [Bis(acetonitrile)bis[(3-hydroxy- $\kappa O$ )-2-methyl-4-pyronato- $\kappa O$ '] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonatel.

5

10

15

20

Preparation of [Ru(maltol)-(MeCN)-][CF3SO3] Following General Procedure I:

Ru(maltol)<sub>3</sub> (0.210 g, 0.441 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (20 mL). Trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (50 µL, 0.565 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 3 hours. The mixture was evaporated and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (10:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: MeOH). The fractions containing the dark green band were combined and evaporated and the residue was then recrystallized from acetone/ hexanes to give a dark green crystalline solid (0.085 g, 35 %). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>9</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>Ru·0.4C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>6</sub>O: C, 36.09; H, 3.06; N, 4.63. Found: C, 36.06; H, 3.09; N, 4.44. ES-MS m/z 434 [M-CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2322, 2289 (C $\equiv$ N), 1602, 1548 (C $\equiv$ O).

EXAMPLE 92.

AMD8695 and AMD8696: Synthesis of [Ru(acac)2(MeCN)2(tmpd)][CF3SO3] and  $[Ru(acac)_2(MeCN)_2(tmpd)_2][CF_3SO_3].$ [Bis(acetonitrile)bis[4-(hydroxy-\kappa O)-3-penten-2-onato](N,N,N,N,N-tetramethyl-1,3propanediamine- $\kappa N, \kappa N'$ ) ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate] and [Bis(acetonitrile)bis[4-(hydroxy- $\kappa O$ )-3-penten-2-onato]bis(N,N,N',N'-tetramethyl-1,3-propanediamine- $\kappa N$ ) ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate].

25

30

General Procedure J

In a schlenk tube, [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to give a blue solution Dropwise addition of an amine ligand, resulted in an immediate colour change to red/orange. The mixture was stirred at 40 °C for 0.5-3 h before the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the red/brown residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel. The amine ligands used included: N,N,N',N'-tetramethyl-1,3-propanediamine (tmpd), diethylenetriamine (dien), 2-(2aminoethylamino)ethanol (aeae), N-(2-aminoethyl)-1,3-propanediamine (aepd), N-(3aminopropyl)-1,3-propanediamine (appd), and L1.

35

10

# Preparation of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>(tmpd)][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] and [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>(tmpd)<sub>2</sub>] [CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]

Using General Procedure J:

Addition of tmpd (135  $\mu$ L, 0.807 mmol) to a CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> solution of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] (0.353 g, 0.665 mmol) afforded a red/orange solution after 1.5 hours. The mixture was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:MeOH) to give a red product and an orange product. The fractions from the red and orange bands were evaporated to give dark red (0.039 g, 9 %) and bright orange (0.069 g, 13 %) solids, respectively. The red solid was characterized as [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>(tmpd)][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]. Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>Ru·1.3CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: C, 36.25; H, 5.30; N, 7.25. Found: C, 36.18; H, 5.29; N, 7.46. ES-MS m/z 512 [M-CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr)  $\nu$  (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2361, 2340 (C $\equiv$ N); 1620, 1524 (C $\equiv$ O). The orange solid was characterized as [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub> (tmpd)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]. Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>56</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>7</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>Ru·1.8CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: C, 39.27; H, 6.38; N, 8.93. Found: C, 39.18; H, 6.39; N, 9.17. ES-MS m/z 642 [M-CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr)  $\nu$  (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2300 (C $\equiv$ N); 1624, 1608, 1548, 1521 (C $\equiv$ O).

#### EXAMPLE 93.

AMD8704 and AMD8705: Synthesis of sym and asym-[Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>(dien)] [CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>].

[Bis(acetonitrile)[N,N'-bis[2-(amino- $\kappa N$ )ethyl]amine]bis[4-(hydroxy- $\kappa O$ )-3-penten-2-onato] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate] and

[Bis(acetonitrile)[N-(2-aminoethyl)-1,2-ethanediamine- $\kappa N$ , $\kappa N$ ]bis[4-(hydroxy- $\kappa O$ )-3-penten-2-onato] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate].

25

30

20

# <u>Preparation of sym and asym-[Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>(dien)] [CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]</u> Following General Procedure J:

Addition of dien (70  $\mu$ L, 0.613 mmol) to a CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> solution of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] (0.325 g, 0.613 mmol) afforded a red/orange solution after 1 hour. The volume was reduced to 5 mL and Et<sub>2</sub>O (~ 50 mL) was added to give an orange/brown precipitate which was removed via filtration. The brilliant orange filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by

10

15

30

column chromatography on silica gel (20:1  $\rightarrow$  12:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: MeOH). The first orange band afforded a bright orange solid (0.048 g, 12 %) whose characterisation data was consistent with the structure asym-[Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>(dien)][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]. Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>7</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>Ru: C, 36.02; H, 5.25; N, 11.05. Found: C, 35.75; H, 5.18; N, 10.78. ES-MS m/z 485 [M-CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1628, 1514 (C=O).

The second orange band afforded an orange solid (0.035 g, 9%) whose characterisation data was consistent with the structure sym-[Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>(dien)] [CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]. Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>7</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>Ru·3.6CHCl<sub>3</sub>: C, 25.50; H, 3.46; N, 6.58. Found: C, 25.44; H, 3.75; N, 6.61. ES-MS m/z 485 [M-CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr)  $\nu$  (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1624, 1521 (C=O).

#### EXAMPLE 94.

AMD8874: Synthesis of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>(aeae)][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]. [Bis(acetonitrile)[2-(2-amino- $\kappa N$ -ethylamino- $\kappa N$ )ethanol]bis[4-(hydroxy- $\kappa O$ )-3-penten-2-onato] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate].

# Synthesis of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>(aeae)][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>

Using General Procedure J:

Addition of aeae (85 μL, 0.841 mmol) to a CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> solution of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] (0.391 g, 0.737 mmol) afforded a red/orange solution after 5 hours. The mixture was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (15:1 to 10:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: MeOH) to give a red/brown solid (0.127 g, 27%). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>8</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>Ru·1.2CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H·0.8H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 29.26; H, 4.23; N, 6.76; S, 8.51. Found: C, 29.25; H, 4.01; N, 6.41; S, 8.40. ES-MS *m/z* 486 [M-CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr) ν (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2263 (C≡N), 1626, 1550, 1524 (C=O).

#### EXAMPLE 95.

AMD8878: Synthesis of  $[Ru(acac)_2(MeCN)_2(appd)][CF_3SO_3]$ . [Bis(acetonitrile)[N-(3-aminopropyl)-1,3-propanediamine- $\kappa N, \kappa N$ ']bis[4-(hydroxy- $\kappa O$ )-3-penten-2-onato] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate].

# Preparation of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>(appd)][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]

# Using General Procedure J:

Addition of appd (110  $\mu$ L, 0.774 mmol) to a CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> solution of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] (0.373 g, 0.704 mmol) afforded a red/orange solution after 5 hours. The mixture was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20:1 to 8:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: MeOH) to give an orange solid (0.041 g, 9%). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>7</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>Ru·0.4CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H·0.7CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: C, 33.98; H, 5.01; N, 8.97; S, 5.75. Found: C, 34.28; H, 4.97; N, 8.33; S, 5.89. ES-MS m/z 513 [M-CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr)  $\nu$  (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2335, 2289 (C=N); 1626, 1551 (C=O).

#### 10 EXAMPLE 96.

AMD8879: Synthesis of  $[Ru(acac)_2(MeCN)_2(aepd)][CF_3SO_3]$ . [Bis(acetonitrile)[N-(2-aminoethyl)-1,3-propanediamine- $\kappa$ N,  $\kappa$ N']bis[4-(hydroxy- $\kappa$ O)-3-penten-2-onato] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate].

# Preparation of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>(aepd)][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]

Following General Procedure J:

Addition of aepd (100  $\mu$ L, 0.782 mmol) to a CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> solution of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] (0.377 g, 0.711 mmol) afforded a red/orange solution after 2 hours. The mixture was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20:1 to 8:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: MeOH) to give an orange solid (0.055 g, 12%). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>7</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>Ru·0.4H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 36.68; H, 5.51; N, 10.69; S, 4.90. Found: C, 36.96; H, 5.38; N, 10.33; S, 4.85. ES-MS m/z 499 [M-CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr)  $\nu$  (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2367, 2334 (C=N), 1624, 1550 (C=O).

### 25 EXAMPLE 97.

20

AMD8813: Synthesis of  $[Ru(acac)_2(MeCN)_2(L1)][CF_3SO_3]$ . [Bis(acetonitrile)[N,N-bis[2-(amino- $\kappa$ N)ethyl]-L-isoleucyl-L-prolinato]bis[4-(hydroxy- $\kappa$ O)-3-penten-2-onato] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate].

# 30 Synthesis of N,N-bis(2-aminoethyl)-Ile-Pro (L1)

To a solution of nosyl aziridine (0.744 g, 3.26 mmol) in dry THF (20 mL) was added the dipeptide Ile-Pro (0.372 g, 1.63 mmol). The white slurry was stirred for 16 h at 65 °C under N<sub>2</sub> resulting in a clear, yellow solution. The solvent was removed *in* 

- 83 -

vacuo to give a yellow oil which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (3:2 EtOAc:hexanes and then 25:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:MeOH) to give the desired intermediate as a pale yellow oil (0.377 g, 34 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 0.79 (t, 3H), 0.91 (d, 4H), 1.04 (m, 1H), 1.55 (m, 2H), 1.94 (m, 2H), 2.29 (dm, 1H), 2.79 (m, 2H), 3.35-3.56 (m, 8H), 4.27 (m, 1H), 4.34 (m, 1H), 6.13 (s, 1H), 6.34 (s, 1H), 7.71 (m, 6H), 8.04 (m, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 11.63, 16.13, 24.79, 25.69, 29.26, 38.21, 42.75, 44.20, 47.29, 53.93, 59.69, 64.13, 65.07, 124.74, 125.62, 131.01, 133.47, 133.20, 133.62, 134.03, 134.34, 148.29, 172.31. ES-MS m/z 707 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>, 685 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

To a solution of the oil from above (0.377 g, 0.550 mmol) in dry acetonitrile (15 mL) was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.761 g, 5.50 mmol) and thiophenol (454 μL, 4.41 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 3.5 h at room temperature under nitrogen, during which time, a bright yellow slurry formed. The mixture was filtered and the solid was washed with acetonitrile. The combined filtrates were evaporated and the residue was purified by column chromatography on neutral alumina using 5:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: MeOH followed by 7:2:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: MeOH: NH<sub>4</sub>OH to give L1 as a pale yellow oil (0.085 g, 49 %). ES-MS m/z 337 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>, 315 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

# Preparation of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>(L1)][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]

Using General Procedure J:

10

15

20

25

30

Addition of L1 (0.085 g, 0.271 mmol) to a  $CH_2Cl_2$  solution of  $[Ru(acac)_2(MeCN)_2][CF_3SO_3]$  (0.126 g, 0.238 mmol) afforded a red/orange solution after the mixture was heated to reflux for 5 hours. The mixture was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (14:1 to 10:1  $CH_2Cl_2:MeOH$ ) to give a deep red solid (0.041 g, 25 %). Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{30}H_{50}N_6O_{10}SF_3Ru\cdot3.6CH_2Cl_2$ : C, 35.07; H, 5.01; N, 7.30. Found: C, 35.11; H, 4.90; N, 7.05. ES-MS m/z 696  $[M-CF_3SO_3]^+$ .

#### EXAMPLE 98.

AMD8656: Synthesis of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(S<sub>2</sub>CNMe<sub>2</sub>)]. [(Dimethylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S, \kappa S$ ')bis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ') ruthenium (III)].

#### General Procedure K:

In a schlenk tube,  $[Ru(\beta-diketonato)_2(MeCN)_2][CF_3SO_3]$  (where  $\beta$ -diketonato = acac or dpac) was dissolved in EtOH:H<sub>2</sub>O (20:1) to give a blue or green solution.

15

20

30

Addition of a dithiocarbamate salt resulted in an immediate colour change to red/brown. The mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 4-16 h before the solvent was removed under vacuum and the red/brown residue was purified using column chromatography. The dithiocarbamate salts were either purchased from Aldrich (NaS<sub>2</sub>CNMe<sub>2</sub>·2H<sub>2</sub>O) or synthesized according to general procedure F (KS<sub>2</sub>CNProK, KS<sub>2</sub>CNProOMe, KS<sub>2</sub>CNMeIleK).

# Preparation of Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(S<sub>2</sub>CNMe<sub>2</sub>)

### 10 Using General Procedure K:

Addition of NaS<sub>2</sub>CNMe<sub>2</sub>•2H<sub>2</sub>O (0.101 g, 0.563 mmol) to a solution of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] (0.263 g, 0.496 mmol) in a mixture of ethanol and water gave an immediate colour change from blue to orange. The mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 5 h yielding a red/brown mixture which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: MeOH) to give a dark red solid upon drying *in vacuo* (0.092 g, 44 %). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>20</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub>Ru·0.5EtOH: C, 37.89; H, 5.18; N, 3.19. Found: C, 38.01; H, 4.99; N, 3.26. ES-MS *m/z* 443 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

#### EXAMPLE 99.

AMD8792: Synthesis of [Ru(dpac)<sub>2</sub>( $S_2$ CNMe<sub>2</sub>)]. [(Dimethylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S$ , $\kappa S$ ')bis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedionato- $\kappa O$ , $\kappa O$ ') ruthenium (III)].

# Preparation of [Ru(dpac)<sub>2</sub>(S<sub>2</sub>CNMe<sub>2</sub>)]

#### 25 Using General Procedure K:

Addition of NaS<sub>2</sub>CNMe<sub>2</sub>·2H<sub>2</sub>O (0.073 g, 0.409 mmol) to a solution of [Ru(dpac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] (0.290 g, 0.372 mmol) in a mixture of ethanol and water gave an immediate colour change from green to red/orange. The mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 16 h to give a red/brown mixture which was evaporated and purified by column chromatography on silica gel (5:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: hexanes) to give a deep red solid (0.025 g, 11 %). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>28</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub>Ru·0.3MeCN·0.4hexanes: C,

- 85 -

60.51; H, 4.87; N, 2.55; S, 8.97. Found: C, 60.25; H, 4.90; N, 2.38; S, 8.50. ES-MS m/z 650 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1514 (C=O).

# EXAMPLE 100.

5 AMD8822: Synthesis of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(S<sub>2</sub>CNProOMe)].

[(1-carboxymethyl)-1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato-κS,κS']bis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (III).

#### 10 Preparation of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(S<sub>2</sub>CNProOMe)]

Using General Procedure K:

Addition of KS<sub>2</sub>CNProOMe (0.548 g, 2.24 mmol) to solution of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] (1.06 g, 2.00 mmol) in a mixture of ethanol and water gave an immediate colour change from blue to orange. The mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 4 h to give a red/orange mixture which was evaporated and the residue purified by column chromatography on silica gel (50:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: MeOH) to give a deep red solid (0.147 g, 13 %). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>24</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>S<sub>2</sub>Ru: C, 40.55; H, 4.80; N, 2.78; S, 12.73. Found: C, 40.68; H, 4.82; N, 2.76; S, 12.60. ES-MS m/z 527 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>, 505  $[M+H]^{+}$ . IR (KBr) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1746 (CO<sub>2</sub>Me), 1549 (C=O).

20

15

# EXAMPLE 101.

AMD8823 and AMD8826: Synthesis of Ru(dpac)<sub>2</sub>(S<sub>2</sub>CNProOMe) and Ru(dpac)<sub>2</sub>(Pro).

[(1-carboxymethyl)-1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato-κS,κS']bis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-

propanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (III) and 25

[L-prolinato(1-)- $\kappa N$ , $\kappa O$ ]bis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedionato- $\kappa O$ , $\kappa O$ ') ruthenium (III)

# Synthesis of Ru(dpac)<sub>2</sub>(S<sub>2</sub>CNProOMe) and Ru(dpac)<sub>2</sub>(Pro)

Using General Procedure K:

30 Reaction of KS<sub>2</sub>CNProOMe (0.382)with 2.24 mmol) [Ru(dpac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] (0.947 g, 1.22 mmol) in ethanol/water solution followed by purification of the reaction mixture by column chromatography on silica gel (50:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:MeOH) gave two products. A red solid whose characterisation data

was consistent with [Ru(dpac)<sub>2</sub>(S<sub>2</sub>CNProOMe)] (0.065 g, 5%). Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{37}H_{32}NO_6S_2Ru \cdot 0.3dpac \cdot 1.0EtOH$ : C, 60.41; H, 4.81; N, 1.62; S, 7.41. Found: C, 60.48; H, 4.91; N, 1.80; S, 7.64. ES-MS  $m/z \cdot 752 \text{ [M+H]}^+$ . IR (KBr)  $v \cdot \text{(cm}^{-1}$ ) 1746 (CO<sub>2</sub>Me); 1587 (C=O). An orange/brown solid whose characterisation data were consistent with [Ru(dpac)<sub>2</sub>(Pro)] (0.095 g, 18 %). Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{35}H_{29}NO_6Ru$ : C, 63.63; H, 4.42; N, 2.12. Found: C, 63.45; H, 4.43; N, 2.24. ES-MS  $m/z \cdot 661 \cdot \text{[M+H]}^+$ . IR (KBr)  $v \cdot \text{(cm}^{-1}$ ) 1667 (CO<sub>2</sub>), 1586 (C=O).

# EXAMPLE 102.

10 AMD8736: Synthesis of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(S<sub>2</sub>CNProK)].

[Potassium[(1-carboxy)-1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S, \kappa S$ ]bis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ) ruthenium (III)].

# Preparation of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(S<sub>2</sub>CNProK)]

15 Using General Procedure K:

1.58 mmol) with Reaction of KS<sub>2</sub>CNProK (0.422)g, [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] (0.756 g, 1.42 mmol) gave a dark blue slurry. The mixture was stirred at reflux for 1 h giving a red/black mixture, which was evaporated to dryness. Sonication of the residue with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> gave a black solid, which was removed via filtration. The filtrate was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20:1 to 12:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: MeOH) to give a deep red solid (0.105 g, 15 %). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>21</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>S<sub>2</sub>RuK·2.1H<sub>2</sub>O·0.2KCF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>: C, 32.26; H, 4.21; N, 2.32; S, 11.69. Found: C, 32.43; H, 4.25; N, 2.25; S, 11.66. ES-MS m/z 490 [M+H]\*. IR (KBr)  $v (cm^{-1}) 1558 (C=0).$ 

25

20

# EXAMPLE 103.

AMD8791: Synthesis of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(NMeIle)]. [N-methyl-L-isoleucinato(1-)-κN,κO]bis(2,4-pentanedionato-κO,κO') ruthenium (III).

30

Preparation of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(NMelle)] Using General Procedure K:

10

15

20

25

Reaction of KS<sub>2</sub>CNMelleK (0.269)0.903 with g, mmol) [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] (0.445 g, 0.839 mmol) in a mixture of ethanol and water gave an immediate colour change from blue to orange/brown. The mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 7 h giving a red/brown solution. The volume of the reaction mixture was reduced to ~3 mL and Et<sub>2</sub>O was added to give a brown precipitate, which was separated by filtration. The filtrate was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:MeOH) to give an orange/brown solid (0.050 g, 12%). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>27</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>Ru·0.2C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub>O: C, 46.75; H, 6.39; N, 3.06. Found: C, 47.03; H, 6.16; N, 3.28. ES-MS m/z 465 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup> 443 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1670, 1560 (C=O).

#### EXAMPLE 104.

**AMD8795**: Synthesis of  $[Ru(acac)_2(NMeIle)]_2$ Bis $[\mu$ -[N-methyl-L-isoleucinato(1-)- $\kappa N$ : $\kappa O]]$ tetrakis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O,\kappa O')$  diruthenium (III).

#### Preparation of [Ru(acac) (NMelle)],

[Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] (0.270 g, 0.508 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (6 mL) to give a dark blue solution. NMeIle (0.084 g, 0.581 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at 75 °C for 16 h to give an orange solution. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the orange residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:MeOH) to give an orange solid (0.150 g, 67%). Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{34}H_{56}N_2O_{12}Ru_2\cdot0.3C_6H_{14}$ : C, 47.11; H, 6.65; N, 3.07. Found: C, 47.21; H, 6.62; N, 3.08. ES-MS m/z 911 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr)  $\nu$  (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1649, 1552 (C=O).

# EXAMPLE 105.

AMD8845: Synthesis of [Ru(dpac)<sub>2</sub>(Pro)]<sub>2</sub> [Bis[ $\mu$ -[L-prolinato(1-)- $\kappa N$ : $\kappa O$ ]]tetrakis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedionato- $\kappa O$ , $\kappa O$ ')
30 diruthenium (III)].

### Preparation of [Ru(dpac)<sub>2</sub>(Pro)]<sub>2</sub>

20

30

[Ru(dpac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] (0.493 g, 0.633 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (8 mL) to give a dark green solution. (L)-Proline (0.078 g, 0.677 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at 75 °C for 16 h to give a brown/orange solution. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the brown residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (50:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:MeOH) to give an orange/brown solid (0.035 g, 8%). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>70</sub>H<sub>60</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>12</sub>Ru<sub>2</sub>·0.4CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: C, 62.43; H, 4.50; N, 2.06. Found: C, 62.44; H, 4.53; N, 1.98. ES-MS *m/z* 1345 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1666, 1522 (C=O).

# 10 EXAMPLE 106.

**AMD8856**: Synthesis of Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(2-pyridine thiolato)(2-pyridinethione). [bis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O$ , $\kappa O$ ')[2(1*H*)-pyridinethionato- $\kappa S^2$ ][2(1*H*)-pyridinethione- $\kappa S^2$ ] ruthenium (III)].

# 15 Preparation of Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(2MP)<sub>2</sub>

[Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] (0.399 g, 0.751 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (10 mL) to give a dark blue solution. 2-Mercaptopyridine (0.340 g, 3.06 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred and heated at 75 °C for 5 h to give a red/purple solution. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the purple residue was purified via preparative TLC on silica gel (20:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:MeOH) to give a purple solid (0.057 g, 14 %). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub>Ru: C, 46.14; H, 4.45; N, 5.38; S, 12.32. Found: C, 46.15; H, 4.48; N, 5.42; S, 12.23. ES-MS *m/z* 522 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1545 (C=O), 1120 (C=S).

# 25 EXAMPLE 107.

**AMD8857**: Synthesis of Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>( $\eta^2$ -2-pyridinethiolato). [bis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ )[2(1*H*)-pyridinethionato- $\kappa N, \kappa S^2$ ] ruthenium (III)].

# Preparation of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(2MP)].

[Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] (0.292 g, 0.550 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (10 mL) to give a dark blue solution. 2-Mercaptopyridine (0.065 g, 0.588 mmol) and KOH (0.036 g, 0.645 mmol) were added to give an instantaneous orange solution. The mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 4 h to give a turquoise solution. The solvent was

removed under reduced pressure and the blue residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (25:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: MeOH). A turquoise blue band was isolated which was further purified via preparative TLC to afford a blue solid (0.089 g, 40 %). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>18</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>SRu·0.3C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>6</sub>O: C, 44.74; H, 4.68; N, 3.28; S, 7.51. Found: C, 44.70; H, 4.55; N, 3.37; S, 7.51. ES-MS *m/z* 433 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>, 411 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr)  $\nu$  (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1545 (C=O).

# EXAMPLE 108.

AMD8865: Synthesis of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(4ImP)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>].

[bis(2,4-pentanedionato-κO,κO')bis[4-(1H-imidazol-1-yl-κN<sup>3</sup>)phenol] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate].

# Preparation of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(4ImP)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]

[Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] (0.405 g, 0.550 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (10 mL) to give a dark blue solution. 4-(Imidazol-1-yl)phenol (4ImP) (0.538 g, 3.36 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 21 h to give a deep red solution. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: MeOH) to give a red crystalline solid (0.203 g, 34 %). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>9</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>Ru: C, 45.31; H, 3.93; N, 7.29; S, 4.17. Found: C, 45.44; H, 4.11; N, 7.00; S, 3.88. ES-MS *m/z* 620 [M-CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1524 (C=O).

# EXAMPLE 109.

AMD8873 and AMD8877: Synthesis of [Ru(dpac)<sub>2</sub>(4ImP)(MeCN)][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]·EtOH and [Ru(dpac)<sub>2</sub>(4ImP)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]. [(Acetonitrile)bis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedionato- $\kappa O,\kappa O'$ )[4-(1*H*-imidazol-1-yl- $\kappa N^3$ )phenol] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate] and [bis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedionato- $\kappa O,\kappa O'$ )bis[4-(1*H*-imidazol-1-yl- $\kappa N^3$ )phenol] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate].

30

25

15

20

[Ru(dpac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] (0.305 g, 0.341 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (10 mL) to give a dark green solution. 4-(Imidazol-1-yl)phenol (0.327 g, 2.04 mmol)

was added and the mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 24 h to give a brown solution. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the brown residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:MeOH) to give two products: [Ru(dpac)<sub>2</sub>(4ImP)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] as a brown solid (0.080 g, 25 %). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>44</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>9</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>Ru: C, 55.99; H, 4.16; N, 4.45; S, 3.40. Found: C, 56.18; H, 4.25; N, 4.46; S, 3.16. ES-MS m/z 795 [M-CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr)  $\nu$  (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2361 (C=N), 1522 (C=O); and [Ru(dpac)<sub>2</sub>(4ImP)(MeCN)][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]·EtOH as a brown solid (0.085 g, 24 %). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>49</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>9</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>Ru·3.4C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>8</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O: C, 61.22; H, 4.21; N, 9.69; S, 2.05. Found: C, 61.51; H, 4.44; N, 9.42; S, 1.87. ES-MS m/z 868 [M-CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr)  $\nu$  (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1522 (C=O).

#### EXAMPLE 110.

10

20

25

30

AMD8866: Synthesis of  $[Ru(acac)_2(ImProOMe)_2][CF_3SO_3]$ . [Bis[methyl-1-[(1*H*-imidazol-1-yl- $\kappa N^3$ )acetyl]-L-prolinate]bis(2,4-pentanedionato-

15  $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate].

# Synthesis of the ligand: ImProOMe

# N-(2-chloro)acetamido-(L)-proline methyl ester

Chloroacetic acid (0.674 g, 7.13 mmol) was dissolved in THF (40 mL) at 0 °C under nitrogen. N-Methylmorpholine (784 μL, 7.18 mmol) was then added and the colourless mixture was stirred for 10 minutes *iso*-butylchloroformate (1.01 mL, 7.84 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 30 min during which a white slurry was formed. The ice-bath was removed, and (L)-proline methyl ester (0.600 g, 4.65 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine (550 μL, 5.04 mmol) were added. The reaction slurry was stirred at room temperature for 5.5 h and the resulting white precipitate was filtered off and washed with THF (3 x 5 mL). The combined filtrates were evaporated to dryness and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (22:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: MeOH) to give the title compound as a pale yellow oil (0.422 g, 44 %). ES-MS *m/z* 206 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.96 (m, 2H), 2.14 (m, 2H), 3.56 (m, 2H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.96 (d, 2H, *J*=3.3 Hz), 4.42 (dd, 1H, *J*=8.5 Hz); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 25.2, 29.5, 42.3, 47.4, 52.7, 59.7, 165.2, 172.5.

10

15

20

25

30

### Preparation of ImProOMe

N-(2-chloro)acetamido-(L)-proline methyl ester (0.422 g, 2.05 mmol) was added to a suspension of sodium imidazolate (0.281 g, 3.12 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) at room temperature and the mixture was heated to 75 °C for a further 16 hours. The reaction mixture was evaporated and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:MeOH) to give white crystalline solid (0.244 g, 50 %). ES-MS m/z 238 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.83-2.11 (m, 4H), 3.34-3.46 (m, 2H), 3.54 (s, 3H), 4.33 (dd, 1H, J=8.4 Hz), 3.61 (s, 2H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 6.87 (s, 1H), 7.34 (s, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  25.1, 29.2, 46.6, 48.8, 53.3, 59.5, 120.7, 129.3, 138.4, 165.5, 172.5.

# Preparation of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(ImProOMe)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]

[Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] (0.275 g, 0.518 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (10 mL) to give a dark blue solution. ImProOMe (0.244 g, 1.08 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred and heated at 80 °C for 20 h to give a red/purple solution. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:MeOH) to give a red solid (0.127 g, 32 %). Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{33}H_{44}N_6O_{13}SF_3Ru$ : C, 42.95; H, 4.81; N, 9.11; S, 3.47. Found: C, 43.06; H, 4.94; N, 8.83; S, 3.27. ES-MS m/z 774 [M-CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr)  $\nu$  (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 1670, 1522 (C=O).

# EXAMPLE 111.

**AMD8891**: Synthesis of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(histamine)(MeCN)][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]. [(Acetonitrile)(4-ethylamino-1*H*-imidazol- $\kappa N^3$ )bis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O,\kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (III)].

### Preparation of [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(histamine)(MeCN)][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]

[Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>][CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>] (0.338 g, 0.638 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (10 mL) to give a dark blue solution. Histamine (0.083 g, 0.744 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 1 h and then at room temperature for 18 h to give a red/brown solution. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the brown residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: MeOH)

to give an orange solid (0.066 g, 17 %). Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{18}H_{26}N_4O_7SF_3Ru\cdot0.9C_3H_6O$ : C, 38.09; H, 4.85; N, 8.58; S, 4.91. Found: C, 38.15; H, 4.61; N, 8.41; S, 4.70. ES-MS m/z 452 [M-CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>]<sup>+</sup>. IR (KBr)  $\nu$  (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 2291 (C=N), 1670, 1547 (C=O).

5

10

15

30

35

# EXAMPLE 112.

AMD8903: Preparation of [Ru(edtmp)].3H<sub>2</sub>O.

A mixture of K<sub>2</sub>[RuCl<sub>5</sub>(H<sub>2</sub>O)] (0.35 g) and ethylenediaminetetraphosphonic acid, edtmp (0.40 g) in water (15 mL) was heated to reflux for one hour. The dark solution was allowed to stand for 2 days then evaporated to approximately 3 mL. Methanol (~15 mL) was added resulting in the formation of green precipitate. The solid was collected by filtration and methanol was added to the filtrate to precipitate a yellow solid. The yellow solid was also collected by filtration, washed with ether and dried *in vacuo* to give the title compound (60 mg, 11%). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>2</sub>P<sub>4</sub>O<sub>15</sub>Ru: C, 12.24; H, 3.95; N, 4.76. Found: C, 11.82; H, 3.43; N, 4.43.

# EXAMPLE 113.

AMD6245: Preparation of [Ru(Hedta)]H<sub>2</sub>O.

K[Ru(Hedta)Cl]·2H<sub>2</sub>O (16.0 g, 0.032 mmol) was heated to reflux in de-ionized water (750 mL) for 2 hours. The volume of the solution was reduced to one half the original volume and the solution was seeded with approximately 2-3 mg Ru(Hedta)(OH<sub>2</sub>). Upon cooling a precipitate formed which was removed by filtration and washed with ice-cold water, ethanol and diethyl ether. The product was dried in vacuo at 40 °C overnight (10.0 g, 77%). Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>9</sub>Ru: C, 29.42; H, 3.70;N, 6.86; Cl, 0.0. Found: C, 29.34; H, 3.66; N, 6.92; Cl, 0.0. IR (CsI) v (cm<sup>-1</sup>) 3148 (OH); 1741 (CO<sub>2</sub>H); 1651 (CO<sub>2</sub>). (Mukaida et al, Nippon Kagaku Zasshi, 86, 589 (1965))

EXAMPLE 114. Results on the inhibition of tumour growth by AMD6245 and AMD6221

NO is important in controlling tumour growth and vascularisation (Thomsen et al., Cancer and Metastasis Rev. 17 107-118, (1998); Jenkins et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 92,4392-4396, (1995); Edwards et al., J. Surg. Res., 63, 49-52, (1996)). Nitric oxide synthases have been shown to be expressed in numerous human and rodent cancers including human gynecological cancers (Thomsen et al., Cancer Res.,

54, 1352-1354, (1994), Thomsen et al., Biochem. Pharmacol., 56, 1365-1370, (1998)) and the stroma of human breast cancers (Thomsen et al., Br. J. Cancer, 72, 41-44, (1995)), human lung cancer (Ambs et al., Br. J. Cancer, 78, 233-239, (1998)), human colon cancer (Ambs et al., Cancer Res., 58, 334-341, (1998)), and rat colon 5 tumours (Takahashi et al., Cancer Res., 57, 1233-1237, (1997)). Nitric oxide is an active mediator of angiogenesis (growth of new blood vessels) (Fukumura et al., Cancer and Metastasis Rev., 17, 77-89, (1998); Ziche et al., J. Clin. Invest., 99, 2625-2634, (1997); Gallo et al., J. Natl. Cancer Inst., 90, 587-596(1998)). The establishment of an adequate blood supply is essential to the growth of solid tumours. 10 In addition nitric oxide has been shown to be important for the maintaining the vasodilatory tone of tumours (Tozer et al., Cancer Res, 57, 948-955, (1997)), regulating tumour blood flow (Tozer et al., Cancer Res, 57, 948-955, (1997), Doi et al., Cancer, 77, 1598-1604, (1996)) and tumour oxygenation and energy status (Wood et al., Biochem. Biphys. Res. Commun., 192, 505-510, (1993)). The angiogenic 15 process is intimately linked with metastasis of solid tumours. Nitric oxide increased vascular permeability in tumour bearing mice, (Doi et al., Cancer, 77, 1598-1604, (1996); Maeda et al., Jpn. J. Cancer Res., 85, 331-334, (1994); Wu et al., Cancer Res., 58, 159-165, (1998)) a prerequisite for metastasis. The inhibition of NO synthesis by a NOS inhibitor has been shown to inhibit an increase in metastases and 20 tumour size associated with increased NO production in the EMT-6 murine breast tumour (Edwards et al., J. Surg. Res., 63, 49-52, (1996)). Administration of a NOS inhibitors has been shown to inhibit the growth of experimental tumours in vivo (Kennovin et al., in Biology of Nitric Oxide, Vol. 4, (S. Moncada, M. Feelisch, R. Busse, and A.E. Higgs, eds.), Portland Press, London, 1994, pp. 473-479), Thomsen 25 et al., Cancer Res., 57, 3300-3304, (1997)).

The effect of AMD6245 (Example 113) and AMD6221 (Example 8) on tumour growth was assessed using the rat P22 carcinosarcoma grown in BD-IX rats (Kennovin *et al.*, in *Biology of Nitric Oxide, Vol. 4*, (S. Moncada, M. Feelisch, R. Busse, and A.E. Higgs, eds.), Portland Press, London, 1994, pp. 473-479). The tumour was implanted subcutaneously on the dorsal surface of male BD-IX rats on Day 0. Tumour growth was measured daily using calipers and tumour volume

10

15

20

calculated from the equation Volume =  $(X^2.Y^2)\pi/6$  where X = the short tumour axis and Y = the long tumour axis. Tumours were measurable by Day 10. AMD6245 and AMD6221 were administered daily by intraperitoneal injection at a dose of 50 mg/kg from Day 10 – Day 28. Tumour vascularisation (Microvascular Density or MVD) was measured by Chalkley point counting after immunostaining with anti-CD31 antibody (Vermeulen *et al.*, *Eur. J. Cancer*, 32A, 2474-2484, (1996)). Nitrite/nitrate was measured by the Griess assay (see Table 4). These anions are the stable end products of NO in solution. Nitrate was first reduced to nitrite by nitrite reductase. The sum of nitrite and nitrate gives the total NO production.

AMD6245 and AMD6221 inhibited the growth of the P22 carcinosarcoma (Figure 3). Tumour vascularisation (MVD) was lower in tumours from AMD6245 treated animals (Mean Chalkey score = 3.0) and AMD6221 treated animals (Mean Chalkey score = 5.3) compared with untreated, control tumours (Mean Chalkey score = 13.0). Nitrite/nitrate levels at Day 28 were lower in AMD6245 treated animals (3.88 μmoles/litre plasma) and AMD6221 treated animals (5.09 μmoles/litre plasma), compared with untreated, control animals (7.75 μmoles/litre plasma). Therefore, AMD6245 and AMD6221 inhibited tumour growth. This was associated with a decrease in tumour blood supply and a decrease in plasma NO levels.

Table 4
Results are presented as net decrease in nitrite in the stimulated *in vitro*RAW264 cell culture supernatant as measured by the Griess assay.

AMD#	Δ Nitrite (μM)	Conc <sup>n</sup> (µM)	AMD#	Δ Nitrite (μM)	Conc <sup>n</sup> (µM)
7459	19.3	100	8884	(12.12)	<del></del>
7460	21.4	100	8881		
8676	24.9	100	8900		
8679	38.5	100	8910		
8684			8896	34.5	50
7436	4.9	100	8691	25.3	50
8701	5.1	50	8692 -		
7494	12.2	100	8707		
7493	13	100	8658	5.1	25
8699	14.9	50	8693		

3.6	50	8694	18.8	25
6.6	25	8730		
		8710		
4.4	50	8757	38.1	100
5.2	100	8695		
8.8	50	8696	26.4	100
12.7	100	<del>                                     </del>		
7.8	100		37.4	100
15.2	100	8874		25
		8878		
3.5	100	8879		
43.4	50	8813		
		8656		
		8792		
24	50	8822		
28.9	- 25	8823		
19	25	8826		
23.9	50	8736	36.5	100
18.6	50	8791		
9.3	50	8795	39.1	25
4.9	100	8845		
15.9	100	8856		
37.7	50	8857		
14.8	25	8865	47.2	50
7.3	100	8873		
4.8	100	8877	15.3	25
18.7	50	8866	15.3	25
24	50	8891		
39.4	50	6245	12.2	100
40.4	100			
	5.2 8.8 12.7 7.8 15.2 3.5 43.4 24 28.9 19 23.9 18.6 9.3 4.9 15.9 37.7 14.8 7.3 4.8 18.7 24 39.4	5.2     100       8.8     50       12.7     100       7.8     100       15.2     100       3.5     100       43.4     50       24     50       28.9     25       19     25       23.9     50       18.6     50       9.3     50       4.9     100       15.9     100       37.7     50       14.8     25       7.3     100       4.8     100       18.7     50       24     50       39.4     50	5.2     100     8695       8.8     50     8696       12.7     100     8704       7.8     100     8705       15.2     100     8874       8878     8878       3.5     100     8879       43.4     50     8813       8656     8792       24     50     8822       28.9     25     8823       19     25     8826       23.9     50     8736       18.6     50     8791       9.3     50     8795       4.9     100     8845       15.9     100     8845       15.9     100     8856       37.7     50     8857       14.8     25     8865       7.3     100     8873       4.8     100     8877       18.7     50     8866       24     50     8891       39.4     50     6245	4.4     50     8757     38.1       5.2     100     8695       8.8     50     8696     26.4       12.7     100     8704     37.4       7.8     100     88705     37.4       15.2     100     8874     26.3       8878     3.5     100     8879       43.4     50     8813       8656     8792       24     50     8822       28.9     25     8823       19     25     8826       23.9     50     8736     36.5       18.6     50     8791       9.3     50     8795     39.1       4.9     100     8845       15.9     100     8856       37.7     50     8856       37.7     50     8857       14.8     25     8865     47.2       7.3     100     8873       4.8     100     8877     15.3       18.7     50     8866     15.3       24     50     8891       39.4     50     6245     12.2

Typical result for AMD6221 is 37.6  $\mu$ M at 100  $\mu$ M, 250  $\mu$ M L-NMMA gives similar results to 100  $\mu$ M AMD6221. All compounds were tested at 100 $\mu$ M unless otherwise stated. The lower concentrations were used because of toxicity at 100 $\mu$ M.

Table 5
COMPOUND NAMES SUMMARY

AMD	Dihydrogen chloro[[2,6-(pyridinyl-κN)methyl]bis[N-
7040	(carboxymethyl)glycinato-κN,κO]] ruthenium (III)
AMD	Dihydrogen dichloro[[N,N'-1,2-ethanediyl]bis[(2-pyridinyl-
7043	κN)methylglycinato-κN] ruthenium (III) chloride
AMD	Aquachloro[[N-2-[(2-pyridinyl-κN)oxo-methyl)aminoethyl][((2-carboxy-
7056	κO)methyl)glycinato- $κN$ , $κO$ ]] ruthenium (III)
AMD	Hydrogen chloro[N-[bis((2-(carboxy-κO)methyl)imino-κN)ethyl]-(2-
7046	pyridinyl-κN)methylglycinato-κN] ruthenium (III)
AMD	Hydrogen aqua[N-bis((2-carboxy-κO)methyl)imino-κN]-1,2-phendiyl(2-
7087	(carboxy-κO)methyl)glycinato-κN] ruthenium (III)
AMD	Dihydrogen chloro[[ $N,N'$ -[[(phenylmethyl)imino- $\kappa N$ ]-2,1-ethanediyl]bis[ $N$ -
7459	(carboxymethyl)glycinato-κN,κO]] ruthenium (III)
AMD	Dihydrogen chloro[[N,N'-[[(2-pyridinylmethyl)imino-κN]di-2,1-
7460	ethanediyl]bis[N-(carboxymethyl)glycinato-κN,κO]]] ruthenium (III)
AMD	Dihydrogen [[N,N'-[(butylimino-κN)di-2,1-ethanediyl]bis[N-
8676	(carboxymethyl)glycinato-κN,κO]]]chloro ruthenium (III)
AMD	Dihydrogen chloro[[N,N'-[(ethylimino-κN)di-2,1-ethanediyl]bis[N-
8679	(carboxymethyl)glycinato- $\kappa N, \kappa O$ ]]] ruthenium (III)
AMD	Dihydrogen chloro[[N,N'-[(phenylimino-κN)di-2,1-ethanediyl]bis[N-
8684	(carboxymethyl)glycinato-κN,κO]]] ruthenium (III)
AMD	$[N-[2-[[(carboxy-\kappa O)methyl][(2-pyridinyl-\kappa N)methyl]amino-\kappa N]ethyl-N-[2-$
7436	[(carboxymethyl)[(2-pyridinyl-κN]methyl]amino-κN]ethyl]glycinato-κN]
	ruthenium (III) bis(trifluoroacetate)
AMD	Potassium dihydrogen dichloro[[N,N'-1,3-propanediylbis[N-
8701	(carboxymethyl)glycinato-κN,κO]]] ruthenium (III)
AMD	Hydrogen aqua[6-[[[(carboxy-κΟ)methyl](carboxymethyl)amino-κN]methyl]-
7494	2-pyridinecarboxylato- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa O^2$ ]chloro ruthenium (III)
AMD	Hydrogen aqua[N-(carboxymethyl)-N-[[6-(hydroxymethyl)-2-pyridinyl-
7493	$\kappa N$ ]methyl]glycinato- $\kappa N$ , $\kappa O$ ]dichloro ruthenium (III)
AMD	Aqua[N-[(carboxy-κO)methyl]-N-[[6-[(phenylmethoxy)methyl]-2-pyridinyl-
8699	κN]methyl]glycinato-κN,κO]chloro ruthenium (III)
AMD	Potassium chloro[methyl 3-[[[2-[bis[(carboxy-κ0)methyl]amino-
8677	κN]ethyl][(carboxy-κO)methyl]amino-κN]methyl]benzoato ruthenium (III)
AMD	Aqua[N-[2-[bis[(carboxy-κO)methyl]amino-κN]ethyl]-N-[2-oxo-2-(1-
8893	pyrrolidinyl)ethyl]glycinato-κN,κO] ruthenium (III)
AMD	Potassium aqua[N-[2-[bis[(carboxy-κO)methyl]amino-κN]ethyl]-N-
8894	[(carboxy-κO)methyl]glycyl-κN-L-isoleucinato ruthenium (III)
AMD	Hydrogen aqua[ $N$ -[2-[[(carboxy- $\kappa O$ )methyl](carboxymethyl)amino-
8711	$\kappa N$ ]ethyl]- $N$ -(phenylmethyl)glycinato- $\kappa N$ , $\kappa O$ ]chloro ruthenium (III)
AMD	Dihydrogen aqua[3-[[(carboxy-κO)methyl][2-[[(carboxy-
	1 2 111 July 20 20 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11

WO 00/56743 PCT/CA00/00294

- 97 -

	Almosthyllhongostolahlana methani (III)
43.00	κ/]methyl]benzoato]chloro ruthenium (III)
AMD	Aquachloro[[ $N$ , $N$ '-1,2-ethanediylbis[ $N$ -[2-oxo-2-(1-
8849	pyrrolidinyl)ethyl]glycinato-κN,κO]]] ruthenium (III)
AMD	Dihydrogen aqua[ $[N,N]$ -(2-hydroxy-1,3-propanediyl)bis[ $N$ -
7461	(carboxymethyl)glycinato- $\kappa N$ , $O$ ]]](trifluoromethanesulfonato- $\kappa O$ ) ruthenium
	(III)
AMD	Potassium dichloro[[ $N,N'$ -1,2-ethanediylbis[glycinato- $\kappa N,\kappa O$ ]] ruthenium
7462	(III)
AMD	Chloro[octahydro-1 <i>H</i> -1,4,7-triazoninato- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^4$ , $\kappa N^7$ ]bis[(sulfinyl-
8672	κS)bis[methane] ruthenium (II) chloride
AMD	Trichloro[octahydro-1 <i>H</i> -1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^4$ , $\kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III)
8641	
AMD	Trichloro[hexahydro-1,4,7-trimethyl-1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^4$ , $\kappa N^7$ ]
8671	ruthenium (III)
AMD	(Dimethylcarbamodithioato-κS)(dimethylcarbamodithioato-κS,κS')
8670	[octahydro-1 <i>H</i> -1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^4$ , $\kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III)
	hexafluorophosphate
AMD	(Diethylcarbamodithioato-κS)(diethylcarbamodithioato-κS,κS') [octahydro-
8803	$1H-1,4,7$ -triazonine-κ $N^1$ ,κ $N^4$ ,κ $N^7$ ] ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate
AMD	(1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato-κS)(1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato-κS,κS')
8842	[octahydro-1 <i>H</i> -1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^4$ , $\kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III)
	hexafluorophosphate
AMD	Dihydrogen ((1-carboxy)-1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato-κS)((1-carboxy)-
8731	1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato-κS,κS") [octahydro-1H-1,4,7-triazonine-
	$\kappa N^1, \kappa N^4, \kappa N^7$ ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate
AMD	((1-carboxymethyl)-1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato-κS)((1-carboxymethyl)-
8802	1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato-κS,κS") [octahydro-1H-1,4,7-triazonine-
	$\kappa N^1, \kappa N^4, \kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate
AMD	Dihydrogen (N-methyl-N-sec-butylcarboxycarbamodithioato-κS)(N-methyl-
8801	N-sec-butylcarboxycarbamodithioato-κS,κS') [octahydro-1H-1,4,7-triazonine-
	$\kappa N^1, \kappa N^4, \kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate
AMD	(Dimethylcarbamodithioato-κS)(dimethylcarbamodithioato-κS,κS')
8682	[hexahydro-1,4,7-trimethyl-1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^4$ , $\kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III)
	hexafluorophosphate
AMD	[(N-(carboxy- $\kappa O$ )-methyl)-N-methylglycinato- $\kappa N$ , $\kappa O$ ][octahydro-1H-1,4,7-
8800	triazonine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^4$ , $\kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate
AMD	Hydrogen chloro[hexahydro-1,4,7-(tricarboxy-κO,κO'-methyl)-1,4,7-
8811	triazonine- $\kappa N^1, \kappa N^4, \kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III)
AMD	Chloro(2,2'-bipyridine- $\kappa N^l, \kappa N^l$ ')(2,2':6'.2"-terpyridine- $\kappa N^l, \kappa N^2, \kappa N^l$ ")
7044	ruthenium (II) hexafluorophosphate
AMD	Chlorobis(2(1 <i>H</i> )-pyridinethione- $\kappa S^2$ )(2,2':6'.2''-terpyridine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^2$ ', $\kappa N^1$ '')
7054	ruthenium (II) hexafluorophosphate
AMD	Chlorobis(2(1 <i>H</i> )-pyrimidinethione- $\kappa S^2$ )(2,2':6'.2"-terpyridine-
7055	$\kappa N^1, \kappa N^2, \kappa N^{1}$ ") ruthenium (II) hexafluorophosphate
AMD	Chloro(dimethylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S, \kappa S$ )(2,2':6'.2"-terpyridine-
1 11111	Chronogamentylearbamouninoaio-ko, ko /(2,2 .0 .2 -terpyriume-

7086	$\kappa N^1, \kappa N^2, \kappa N^{1*}$ ) ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate
AMD	Dichlorobis(2,2'-bipyridine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^1$ ') ruthenium (II) dihydrate
7036	
AMD	Dichlorobis(1,10-phenanthroline- $\kappa N', \kappa N^{I\theta}$ ) ruthenium (II) dihydrate
7037	
AMD	Bis(2,2'-bipyridine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^1$ ')(2(1H)-pyridinethionato- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa S^2$ ) ruthenium
7039	(II) perchlorate
AMD	Bis(2,2'-bipyridine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^1$ ')(2(1H)-pyridinethionato- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa S^2$ ) ruthenium
7045	(II) hexafluorophosphate
AMD	Bis(acetonitrile)bis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ) ruthenium (III)
8657	trifluoromethanesulfonate
AMD	Bis(acetonitrile)bis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (II)
8660	
AMD	Bis(acetonitrile)bis(3-methyl-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ) ruthenium (III)
8892	trifluoromethanesulfonate
AMD	Bis(acetonitrile)bis(3-methyl-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ) ruthenium (II)
8901	
AMD	Bis(acetonitrile)bis(3-chloro-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ) ruthenium (II)
8883	
AMD	Bis(acetonitrile)bis(3-chloro-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ) ruthenium (III)
8884	trifluoromethanesulfonate
AMD	Bis(acetonitrile)bis(3-bromo-2,4-pentanedionato-κO,κO') ruthenium (III)
8881	trifluoromethanesulfonate
AMD	Bis(acetonitrile)bis(3-bromo-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ) ruthenium (II)
8900	
AMD	Bis(acetonitrile)(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ )(3-iodo-2,4-pentanedionato-
8910	$\kappa O, \kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate
AMD	Tetrakis(acetonitrile)(3-iodo-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ) ruthenium (II)
8896	trifluoromethanesulfonate
AMD	Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ) ruthenium (III)
8691	trifluoromethanesulfonate
AMD	Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ) ruthenium (II)
8692	
AMD	Bis(acetonitrile)bis(2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-3,5-heptanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ )
8707	ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate
AMD	
0.000	Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1,5,5,5-hexafluoro-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ )
8658	ruthenium (II)
AMD	ruthenium (II)  sym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-2,4-pentanedionato-κO,κO')
AMD 8693	ruthenium (II)  sym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-2,4-pentanedionato-κO,κO') ruthenium (II)
AMD 8693 AMD	ruthenium (II)  sym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-2,4-pentanedionato-κO,κO')  ruthenium (II)  asym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-2,4-pentanedionato-κO,κO')
AMD 8693 AMD 8694	ruthenium (II)  sym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-2,4-pentanedionato-κO,κO') ruthenium (II)  asym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-2,4-pentanedionato-κO,κO') ruthenium (II)
AMD 8693 AMD 8694 AMD	ruthenium (II)  sym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-2,4-pentanedionato-κO,κO') ruthenium (II)  asym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-2,4-pentanedionato-κO,κO') ruthenium (II)  sym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-5,5-dimethyl-2,4-hexanedionato-
AMD 8693 AMD 8694 AMD 8730	ruthenium (II)  sym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O,\kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (II)  asym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O,\kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (II)  sym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-5,5-dimethyl-2,4-hexanedionato- $\kappa O,\kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (II)
AMD 8693 AMD 8694 AMD 8730 AMD	ruthenium (II)  sym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O,\kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (II)  asym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O,\kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (II)  sym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-5,5-dimethyl-2,4-hexanedionato- $\kappa O,\kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (II)  asym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-5,5-dimethyl-2,4-hexanedionato- $\kappa O,\kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (II)
AMD 8693 AMD 8694 AMD 8730	ruthenium (II)  sym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O,\kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (II)  asym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O,\kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (II)  sym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-5,5-dimethyl-2,4-hexanedionato- $\kappa O,\kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (II)

0000	(777) 10
8757	(III) trifluoromethanesulfonate
AMD	Bis(acetonitrile)bis[4-(hydroxy- $\kappa O$ )-3-penten-2-onato]( $N,N,N',N'$ -
8695	tetramethyl-1,3-propanediamine-κN,κN') ruthenium (III)
	trifluoromethanesulfonate
AMD	Bis(acetonitrile)bis[4-(hydroxy- $\kappa O$ )-3-penten-2-onato]bis( $N,N,N',N'$ -
8696	tetramethyl-1,3-propanediamine-κN) ruthenium (III)
	trifluoromethanesulfonate
AMD	Bis(acetonitrile)[ $N,N'$ -bis[2-(amino- $\kappa N$ )ethyl]amine]bis[4-(hydroxy- $\kappa O$ )-3-
8704	penten-2-onato] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate
AMD	Bis(acetonitrile)[N-(2-aminoethyl)-1,2-ethanediamine-κN,κN']bis[4-
8705	(hydroxy-κO)-3-penten-2-onato] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate
AMD	Bis(acetonitrile)[2-(2-amino-κN-ethylamino-κN')ethanol]bis[4-(hydroxy-
8874	$\kappa O$ )-3-penten-2-onato] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate
AMD	Bis(acetonitrile)[ $N$ -(3-aminopropyl)-1,3-propanediamine- $\kappa N, \kappa N$ ]bis[4-
8878	(hydroxy-κO)-3-penten-2-onato] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate
AMD	Bis(acetonitrile)[N-(2-aminoethyl)-1,3-propanediamine-κN,κN']bis[4-
8879	(hydroxy-κO)-3-penten-2-onato] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate
AMD	Bis(acetonitrile)[N,N-bis[2-(amino-κN)ethyl]-L-isoleucyl-L-prolinato]bis[4-
8813	(hydroxy-κO)-3-penten-2-onato] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate
AMD	(Dimethylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S, \kappa S$ ) bis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ )
8656	ruthenium (III)
AMD	(Dimethylcarbamodithioato-κS,κS')bis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedionato-
8792	$\kappa O, \kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (III)
AMD	[(1-carboxymethyl)-1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato-κS,κS']bis(2,4-
8822	pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (III)
AMD	[(1-carboxymethyl)-1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato-κS,κS']bis(1,3-diphenyl-
8823	1,3-propanedionato-κO,κO') ruthenium (III)
AMD	[L-prolinato(1-)- $\kappa N, \kappa O$ ]bis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ')
8826	ruthenium (III)
AMD	Potassium[(1-carboxy)-1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato-κS,κS']bis(2,4-
8736	pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (III)
AMD	[N-methyl-L-isoleucinato(1-)- $\kappa N, \kappa O$ ]bis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ')
8791	ruthenium (III)
AMD	Bis[ $\mu$ -[N-methyl-L-isoleucinato(1-)- $\kappa$ N: $\kappa$ O]]tetrakis(2,4-pentanedionato-
8795	$\kappa O, \kappa O'$ ) diruthenium (III)
AMD	Bis[ $\mu$ -[L-prolinato(1-)- $\kappa N$ : $\kappa O$ ]]tetrakis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedionato-
8845	κΟ,κΟ') diruthenium (III)
AMD	bis(2,4-pentanedionato-κ $O$ ,κ $O$ ')[2(1 $H$ )-pyridinethionato-κ $S$ <sup>2</sup> ][2(1 $H$ )-
8856	pyridinethione-κS <sup>2</sup> ] ruthenium (III)
AMD	bis(2,4-pentanedionato-κ $O$ ,κ $O$ ')[2(1 $H$ )-pyridinethionato-κ $N$ ,κ $S$ <sup>2</sup> ] ruthenium
8857	(III)
AMD	bis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ )bis[4-(1 <i>H</i> -imidazol-1-yl- $\kappa N^3$ )phenol]
8865	ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate
AMD	(Acetonitrile)bis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedionato-κO,κO')[4-(1H-imidazol-
8873	1-yl-κN³)phenol] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate

AMD	bis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedionato-κO,κO')bis[4-(1H-imidazol-1-yl-
8877	κN³)phenol] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate
AMD	Bis[methyl-1-[(1 <i>H</i> -imidazol-1-yl-κ <i>N</i> <sup>3</sup> )acetyl]-L-prolinate]bis(2,4-
8866	pentanedionato-κO,κO') ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate
AMD	(Acetonitrile)(4-ethylamino-1 <i>H</i> -imidazol-κ <i>N</i> <sup>3</sup> )bis(2,4-pentanedionato-
8891	$\kappa O, \kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (III)

# Claims

1. A compound of the formula

 $[M_a(X_bL)_cY_dZ_e]^{nt\pm}$  Formula I

5 wherein:

M is a metal ion or a mixture of metal ions;

X is a cation or a mixture of cations;

L is a ligand, or mixture of ligands each containing at least two different donor atoms selected from the elements of Group IV, Group V or Group VI of the Periodic Table:

Y is a ligand or a mixture of the same or different ligands each containing at least one donor atom or more than one donor atom selected from the elements of Group IV, Group V or Group VI of the Periodic Table; and

Z is a halide or pseudohalide ion or a mixture of halide ions and pseudohalide ions; and

wherein: a=1-3; b=0-12; c=0-18; d=0-18; e=0-18; and n=0-10; provided that at least one of c, d and e is 1 or more;

wherein c is 0: b is also 0;

wherein a is 1: c, d and e are not greater than 9; and

wherein a is 2: c, d and e are not greater than 12;

including any pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof and any stereoisomeric forms and mixtures of stereoisomeric forms thereof.

2. A neutral, anionic or cationic metal complex having at least one site for coordination with NO of Formula I:

 $[M_a(XbL)_cY_dZ_e]^{nt\pm}$  Formula I

useful in the manufacture of a medicament for the attenuation of NO levels and other reactive oxygen species when implicated in disease, where:

M is a metal ion or a mixture of metal ions:

30 X is a cation or a mixture of cations:

L is a ligand, or mixture of ligands each containing at least two different donor atoms selected from the elements of Group IV, Group V or Group VI of the Periodic

Table;

Y is a ligand or a mixture of the same or different ligands each containing at least one donor atom or more than one donor atom which donor atom is selected from the elements of Group IV, Group V or Group VI of the Periodic Table:

5 And

Z is a halide or pseudohalide ion or a mixture of halide ions and pseudohalide ions:

a=1-3; b=0-12; c=0-18; d=0-18; e=0-18; and n=0-10; provided that at least one of c, d and e is 1 or more.

10 And where c is 0: b is also 0;

And where a is 1: c, d and e are not greater than 9;

And where a is 2: c, d and e are not greater than 12.

- The compound or composition f any one of claims 1, 6-10 or the
   complex of claim 2, wherein M is a first, second or third row transition metal ion or is in oxidation state III or is selected from the group consisting of: Rh, Ru, Os, Mn, Co, Cr and Re.
- 4. The compound of claim 1 or the complex of claim 2, wherein X is a

  20 mono-, di- or tri-valent cation or is selected from the group consisting of: H<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>, Na<sup>+</sup>,

  NH<sub>4</sub> and Ca<sup>2+</sup>.
- 5. The compound of claim 1 or the complex of claim 2, wherein L is selected from the group consisting of: tropolone; ethylenediamine-N,N'-diacetic acid (edda), ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (edta), nitrilotriacetic acid (nta), dipicolinic acid (dipic), picolinic acid (pic), diethylenetri-aminepentaacetic acid (dtpa), thiobis(ethylenenitrilo)tetraacetic acid (tedta), dithioethanebis(ethylenenitrilo)tetraacetic acid (dtedta), N-(2-hydroxethyl) ethylenediamine-triacetic acid (hedtra), diamide of edta, diamide of dtpa, an amide or ester derivative thereof or a mixture of any one of these or L<sup>II</sup> is a polydentate aminocarboxylate ligand

aminocarboxylate ligand;

15

30

6. A composition comprising an optionally hydrated ruthenium complex of Formula II:

$$[Ru(H_{0-6}L^{II})_{1-3}Y_{0-2}Cl_{0-4}]^{(0-4)\pm}$$
 Formula II

where L<sup>II</sup> a ligand or a mixture of the same or different ligands each selected
from the group consisting of: tropolone; ethylenediamine-N,N'-diacetic acid (edda),
ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (edta), nitrilotriacetic acid (nta), dipicolinic acid
(dipic), picolinic acid (pic), diethylenetri-aminepentaacetic acid (dtpa),
thiobis(ethylenenitrilo)tetraacetic acid (tedta),
dithioethanebis(ethylenenitrilo)tetraacetic acid (dtedta), N-(2-hydroxethyl)
ethylenediamine-triacetic acid (hedtra), diamide of edta, diamide of dtpa, an amide or
ester derivative thereof or a mixture of any one of these or L<sup>II</sup> is a polydentate

Y is a ligand or a mixture of the same or different ligands each containing at least one donor atom or more than one donor atom which donor atom is selected from the elements of Group IV, Group V or Group VI of the Periodic Table;

including any pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof and any stereoisomeric forms and mixtures of stereoisomeric forms thereof.

7. A composition comprising an optionally hydrated ruthenium complex of Formula II:

$$[Ru(H_{0\text{-}6}\ L^{ll})_{1\text{-}3}Y_{0\text{-}2}Cl_{0\text{-}4}\ ]^{(0\text{-}4)\pm} \qquad \qquad \text{Formula II}$$

where L<sup>II</sup> a ligand or a mixture of the same or different ligands each selected from the group consisting of:: tropolone; ethylenediamine-N,N'-diacetic acid (edda), ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (edta), nitrilotriacetic acid (nta), dipicolinic acid

25 (dipic), picolinic acid (pic), diethylenetri-aminepentaacetic acid (dtpa), thiobis(ethylenenitrilo)tetraacetic acid (tedta),

dithioethanebis(ethylenenitrilo)tetraacetic acid (dtedta), N-(2-hydroxethyl) ethylenediamine-triacetic acid (hedtra), diamide of edta, diamide of dtpa, an amide or ester derivative thereof or a mixture of any one of these or L<sup>II</sup> is a polydentate aminocarboxylate ligand;

Y is a ligand or a mixture of the same or different ligands each containing at least one donor atom or more than one donor atom which donor atom is selected from

the group consisting of: acetylacetone (acac) a β-diketonate; water; dimethylsulphoxide (dmso); carboxylate; bidentate carboxylate; catechol; kojiic acid; maltol; hydroxide; tropolone; malonic acid; oxalic acid; 2.3-dihydroxynaphthalene; squaric acid; acetate; a sulphate and a glycolate; and

- 5 including any pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof and any stereoisomeric forms and mixtures of stereoisomeric forms thereof.
  - 8. The composition of claim 6 or 7, selected from the group consisting of: K[Ru(Hedta)Cl]2H<sub>2</sub>O; [Ru(H<sub>2</sub>edta)(acac)]; K[Ru(hedtra)Cl]H<sub>2</sub>O;
- K[Ru(dipic)<sub>2</sub>]H<sub>2</sub>O; (H<sub>2</sub>pic)[RuCl<sub>2</sub>(pic)<sub>2</sub>](Hpic)H<sub>2</sub>O; K[Ru(H<sub>2</sub>edta)Cl<sub>2</sub>]H<sub>2</sub>O; K[Ru(Hnta)<sub>2</sub>]½H<sub>2</sub>O; K[Ru(H<sub>2</sub>dtpa)Cl]H<sub>2</sub>O; [Ru(Hhedtra)acac]H<sub>2</sub>O; [Ru(Hhedtra)trop]; and [Ru(H<sub>3</sub>dtpa)Cl].
  - 9. An optionally hydrated complex of the formula:

15  $[M_{1-3}Y_{1-18}Cl_{0-18}]^{(0-6)\pm}$ 

Formula III

wherein:

20

M is a metal ion or a mixture of metal ions;

Y is a ligand or a mixture of the same or different ligands each containing at least one donor atom or more than one donor atom selected from the elements of Group IV, Group V or Group VI of the Periodic Table.

- 10. The complex of claim 9, wherein Y is a sulphur donor ligand.
- 11. The complex of claim 9 or 10, wherein said complex is [Ru(mtc)<sub>3</sub>] or Ru(S<sub>2</sub>CNCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>NMeCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>½H<sub>2</sub>O, wherein mtc is 4-morpolinecarbodithoic acid.
  - 12. An optionally hydrated complex of the formula:

 $[M^{III}_{1-3}Y^{III}_{1-18}Cl_{0-18}]^{(0-6)\pm}$ 

Formula III

where M<sup>III</sup> is ruthenium and Y<sup>III</sup> is an oxygen-donor ligand, selected from the group consisting of: acetate, lactate, water, oxide, propionate (COEt), oxalate (ox), and maltolate (maltol), and a combination thereof.

- 13. The complex of any one of claims 9-12, wherein said complex is selected from the group consisting of: [Ru<sub>3</sub>O(OAc)<sub>6</sub>](OAc); [Ru<sub>3</sub>O(lac)<sub>6</sub>](lac); [Ru<sub>2</sub>(OAc)<sub>4</sub>]NO<sub>3</sub>; [Ru<sub>2</sub>(OCOEt)<sub>4</sub>]NO<sub>3</sub>; K<sub>3</sub>[Ru(ox)<sub>3</sub>]; [Ru<sub>2</sub>(OAc)<sub>4</sub>]Cl; and [Ru(maltol)<sub>3</sub>].
  - 14. An optionally hydrated complex of the formula:  $[RuY^{IV}_{1-9}Cl_{1-9}]^{(0-4)\pm}$  Formula IV where  $Y^{IV}$  is a nitrogen-donor ligand.

15

20

5

- 15. The complex of claim 14, wherein Y<sup>IV</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: ammine; ethylenediamine (en); pyridine (py); 1,10-phenanthroline (phen): 2,2-bipyridine (bipy) or 1,4,8,11-tetraazacyclotetradecane (cyclam); 1,4,7-triazacyclononane; 1,4,7-triazacyclononane tris acetic acid; 2,3,7,8,12,13,17,18-octaethylporphyrin (oep); and a combination thereof.
- 16. The complex of claim 14 or claim 15, wherein said complex is selected from the group consisting of: [Ru(H<sub>3</sub>N)<sub>5</sub>Cl]Cl<sub>2</sub>; [Ru(en)<sub>3</sub>]I<sub>3</sub>; trans-[RuCl<sub>2</sub>(py)<sub>4</sub>]; K[Ru(phen)Cl<sub>4</sub>]; [Ru(cyclam)Cl<sub>2</sub>]Cl; K[Ru(bipy)Cl<sub>4</sub>]; [Ru(NH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>6</sub>]Cl<sub>3</sub>; [Ru(NH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>]Cl; Ru(oep)Ph; and any combination thereof.
  - 17. An optionally hydrated complex of the formula:  $[M_{l-3}Y^{V}_{l-18}Cl_{0-18}]^{(0-6)\pm} \qquad \qquad \text{Formula V}$  where  $Y^{V}$  is a combination of donor ligands.

25

- 18. The complex of claim 17, wherein  $Y^{V}$  is selected from the group consisting of: ammine; dmso; oxalate; bipy; acac; methyl cyanide; and any combination thereof.
- 30 19. The complex of claim 17 or claim 18, wherein said complex is selected from the group consisting of: [Ru(NH<sub>3</sub>)(dmso)<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>3</sub>]; cis-[Ru(dmso)<sub>4</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>]; cis-

[Ru(NH<sub>3</sub>)(dmso)<sub>3</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>]; [Ru(dmso)<sub>3</sub>Cl<sub>3</sub>]; [Os(ox)(bipy)<sub>2</sub>]H<sub>2</sub>O; [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>]CF<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>; and combinations thereof.

- 20. A pharmaceutical composition comprising an optionally hydrated complex of formula [Os(ox)(bipy)<sub>2</sub>].
  - 21. A pharmaceutical composition comprising an optionally hydrated complex of formula [Ru(acac)<sub>2</sub>(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>]<sup>+</sup>.
- 22. An optionally hydrated complex selected from the group consisting of:
  (a) AMD 7040, Dihydrogen chloro[[2,6-(pyridinyl-κN)methyl]bis[N-(carboxymethyl)glycinato-κN,κO]] ruthenium (III);
- (b) AMD 7043, Dihydrogen dichloro[[N,N'-1,2-ethanediyl]bis[(2-pyridinyl-κN)methylglycinato-κN] ruthenium (III) chloride;
   (c) AMD 7056, Aquachloro[[N-2-[(2-pyridinyl-κN)oxo-methyl)aminoethyl][((2-carboxy-κO)methyl)glycinato-κN,κO]] ruthenium (III);
- (d) AMD 7046, Hydrogen chloro[N-[bis((2-(carboxy-κO)methyl)imino-κN)ethyl]-(2-pyridinyl-κN)methylglycinato-κN] ruthenium (III);
  - (e) AMD 7087, Hydrogen aqua[N-bis((2-carboxy- $\kappa O$ )methyl)imino- $\kappa N$ ]-1,2-phendiyl(2-(carboxy- $\kappa O$ )methyl)glycinato- $\kappa N$ ] ruthenium (III);
- 25 (f) AMD 7459, Dihydrogen chloro[[N,N'-[[(phenylmethyl)imino- $\kappa N$ ]-2,1-ethanediyl]bis[N-(carboxymethyl)glycinato- $\kappa N,\kappa O$ ]] ruthenium (III);
  - (g) AMD 7460, Dihydrogen chloro[[N,N'-[[(2-pyridinylmethyl)imino- $\kappa N$ ]di-2,1-ethanediyl]bis[N-(carboxymethyl)glycinato- $\kappa N,\kappa O$ ]]] ruthenium (III);
  - (h) AMD 8676, Dihydrogen [[N,N'-[(butylimino- $\kappa N$ )di-2,1-ethanediyl]bis[N-(carboxymethyl)glycinato- $\kappa N$ , $\kappa O$ ]]]chloro ruthenium (III);
- (i) AMD 8679, Dihydrogen chloro[[N,N'-[(ethylimino-κN)di-2,1-ethanediyl]bis[N (carboxymethyl)glycinato-κN,κO]]] ruthenium (III);
  - (j) AMD 8684, Dihydrogen chloro[[N,N'-[(phenylimino- $\kappa N$ )di-2,1-ethanediyl]bis[N-(carboxymethyl)glycinato- $\kappa N,\kappa O$ ]]] ruthenium (III);

- (k) AMD 7436, [N-[2-[[(carboxy- $\kappa O$ )methyl]][(2-pyridinyl- $\kappa N$ )methyl]amino- $\kappa N$ ]ethyl-N-[2-[(carboxymethyl)[(2-pyridinyl- $\kappa N$ ]methyl]amino- $\kappa N$ ]ethyl]glycinato- $\kappa N$ ] ruthenium (III) bis(trifluoroacetate);
- 5 (l) AMD 8701, Potassium dihydrogen dichloro[[N,N-1,3-propanediylbis[N-(carboxymethyl)glycinato- $\kappa N$ , $\kappa O$ ]]] ruthenium (III);
  - (m) AMD 7494, Hydrogen aqua[6-[[[(carboxy- $\kappa O$ )methyl](carboxymethyl)amino- $\kappa N$ ]methyl]-2-pyridinecarboxylato- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa O^2$ ]chloro ruthenium (III);
  - (n) AMD 7493, Hydrogen aqua[N-(carboxymethyl)-N-[[6-(hydroxymethyl)-2-pyridinyl- $\kappa N$ ]methyl]glycinato- $\kappa N$ , $\kappa O$ ]dichloro ruthenium (III);
- (o) AMD 8699, Aqua[N-[(carboxy-κO)methyl]-N-[[6-[(phenylmethoxy)methyl]-2-pyridinyl-κN]methyl]glycinato-κN,κO]chloro ruthenium (III);
   (p) AMD 8677, Potassium chloro[methyl 3-[[[2-[bis[(carboxy-κO)methyl]amino-κN]ethyl][(carboxy-κO)methyl]amino-κN]methyl]benzoato ruthenium (III);
- (q) AMD 8893, Aqua[N-[2-[bis[(carboxy- $\kappa O$ )methyl]amino- $\kappa N$ ]ethyl]-N-[2-oxo-2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)ethyl]glycinato- $\kappa N$ , $\kappa O$ ] ruthenium (III);
  - (r) AMD 8894, Potassium aqua[N-[2-[bis[(carboxy- $\kappa O$ )methyl]amino- $\kappa N$ ]ethyl]-N-[(carboxy- $\kappa O$ )methyl]glycyl- $\kappa N$ -L-isoleucinato ruthenium (III);
- 25 (s) AMD 8711, Hydrogen aqua[N-[2-[[(carboxy-κO)methyl](carboxymethyl)amino-κN]ethyl]-N-(phenylmethyl)glycinato-κN,κO]chloro ruthenium (III)
- (t) AMD 8702, Dihydrogen aqua[3-[[[(carboxy-κΟ)methyl][2-[[(carboxy-κΟ)methyl](carboxymethyl)amino-κN]ethyl]amino-κN]methyl]benzoato]chloro
   ruthenium (III)
  - (u) AMD 8849, Aquachloro[[N,N'-1,2-ethanediylbis[N-[2-oxo-2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)ethyl]glycinato- $\kappa N, \kappa O$ ]]] ruthenium (III);
- 35 (v) AMD 7461, Dihydrogen aqua[[N,N'-(2-hydroxy-1,3-propanediyl)bis[N-(carboxymethyl)glycinato- $\kappa N,O$ ]]](trifluoromethanesulfonato- $\kappa O$ ) ruthenium (III)
  - (w) AMD 7462, Potassium dichloro[[N,N'-1,2-ethanediylbis[glycinato- $\kappa N,\kappa O$ ]] ruthenium (III)
  - (x) AMD 8672, Chloro[octahydro-1*H*-1,4,7-triazoninato- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^4$ , $\kappa N^7$ ]bis[(sulfinyl- $\kappa S$ )bis[methane] ruthenium (II) chloride
- (y) AMD 8641, Trichloro[octahydro-1H-1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^4$ , $\kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium 45 (III)

- (z) AMD 8671, Trichloro[hexahydro-1,4,7-trimethyl-1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^1$ ,  $\kappa N^4$ ,  $\kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III)
- (aa) AMD 8670, (Dimethylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S$ )(dimethylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S$ , $\kappa S$ ') [octahydro-1*H*-1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^4$ , $\kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate
  - (bb) AMD 8803, (Diethylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S$ )(diethylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S$ , $\kappa S$ ') [octahydro-1*H*-1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^4$ , $\kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate;
- 10 (cc) AMD 8842, (1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato-κS)(1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato-κS,κS') [octahydro-1H-1,4,7-triazonine-κN<sup>1</sup>,κN<sup>4</sup>,κN<sup>7</sup>] ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate;
- (dd) AMD 8731, Dihydrogen ((1-carboxy)-1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato-κS)((1-carboxy)-1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato-κS,κS") [octahydro-1H-1,4,7-triazonine-κN<sup>1</sup>,κN<sup>4</sup>,κN<sup>7</sup>] ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate;
- (ee) AMD 8802, ((1-carboxymethyl)-1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato-κS)((1-carboxymethyl)-1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato-κS,κS') [octahydro-1H-1,4,7-triazonine-κN<sup>1</sup>,κN<sup>4</sup>,κN<sup>7</sup>] ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate;
  - (ff) AMD 8801, Dihydrogen (*N*-methyl-*N*-sec-butylcarboxycarbamodithioato- $\kappa S$ )(*N*-methyl-*N*-sec-butylcarboxycarbamodithioato- $\kappa S$ , $\kappa S$ <sup>2</sup>) [octahydro-1*H*-1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^4$ , $\kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate;
- (gg) AMD 8682, (Dimethylcarbamodithioato-κS)(dimethylcarbamodithioato-κS,κS) [hexahydro-1,4,7-trimethyl-1,4,7-triazonine-κ $N^1$ ,κ $N^4$ ,κ $N^7$ ] ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate;
- 30 (hh) AMD 8800, [(N-(carboxy- $\kappa O$ )-methyl)-N-methylglycinato- $\kappa N$ , $\kappa O$ ][octahydro-1H-1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^4$ , $\kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate;
  - (ii) AMD 8811, Hydrogen chloro[hexahydro-1,4,7-(tricarboxy- $\kappa O$ , $\kappa O$ '-methyl)-1,4,7-triazonine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^4$ , $\kappa N^7$ ] ruthenium (III);
  - (jj) AMD 7044, Chloro(2,2'-bipyridine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^1$ ')(2,2':6'.2''-terpyridine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^2$ ', $\kappa N^1$ '') ruthenium (II) hexafluorophosphate;
- (kk) AMD 7054, Chlorobis(2(1*H*)-pyridinethione- $\kappa S^2$ )(2,2':6'.2"-terpyridine-40  $\kappa N^1, \kappa N^2', \kappa N^1$ ") ruthenium (II) hexafluorophosphate;
  - (II) AMD 7055, Chlorobis(2(1*H*)-pyrimidinethione- $\kappa S^2$ )(2,2':6'.2"-terpyridine- $\kappa N^1$ , $\kappa N^2$ ', $\kappa N^1$ ") ruthenium (II) hexafluorophosphate;
- 45 (mm) AMD 7086, Chloro(dimethylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S, \kappa S$ ')(2,2':6'.2"-terpyridine- $\kappa N^1, \kappa N^2$ ',  $\kappa N^1$ ") ruthenium (III) hexafluorophosphate;

WO 00/56743 PCT/CA00/00294

- (nn) AMD 7036, Dichlorobis(2,2'-bipyridine-κN<sup>1</sup>,κN<sup>1</sup>') ruthenium (II) dihydrate;
- (00) AMD 7037, Dichlorobis(1,10-phenanthroline- $\kappa N^{I}$ ,  $\kappa N^{I0}$ ) ruthenium (II) dihydrate;
  - (pp) AMD 7039, Bis(2,2'-bipyridine- $\kappa N^1$ ,  $\kappa N^1$ ')(2(1H)-pyridinethionato- $\kappa N^1$ ,  $\kappa S^2$ ) ruthenium (II) perchlorate;
- 10 (qq) AMD 7045, Bis(2,2'-bipyridine- $\kappa N^1$ ,  $\kappa N^1$ ')(2(1H)-pyridinethionato- $\kappa N^1$ ,  $\kappa S^2$ ) ruthenium (II) hexafluorophosphate;

15

20

35

- (rr) AMD 8657, Bis(acetonitrile)bis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate;
- (ss) AMD 8660, Bis(acetonitrile)bis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (II);
- (tt) AMD 8892, Bis(acetonitrile)bis(3-methyl-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ) ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate;
- (uu) AMD 8901, Bis(acetonitrile)bis(3-methyl-2,4-pentanedionato-κO,κO') ruthenium (II);
- (vv) AMD 8883, Bis(acetonitrile)bis(3-chloro-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ ) ruthenium 25 (II);
  - (ww) AMD 8884, Bis(acetonitrile)bis(3-chloro-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ) ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate;
- 30 (xx) AMD 8881, Bis(acetonitrile)bis(3-bromo-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ) ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate;
  - (yy) AMD 8900, Bis(acetonitrile)bis(3-bromo-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (II); and
    - (zz) AMD 8910, Bis(acetonitrile)(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ )(3-iodo-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate.
  - 23. An optionally hydrated complex selected from the group consisting of:
  - (a) AMD 8896, Tetrakis(acetonitrile)(3-iodo-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (II) trifluoromethanesulfonate;
- (b) AMD 8691, Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedionato-κO,κO')
   ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate;

- (c) AMD 8692, Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedionato-κO,κO') ruthenium (II);
- (d) AMD 8707, Bis(acetonitrile)bis(2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-3,5-heptanedionato-κO,κO')
   ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate;
  - (e) AMD 8658, Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1,5,5,5-hexafluoro-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (II);
- 10 (f) AMD 8693, sym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-2,4-pentanedionato-κO,κO') ruthenium (II);
  - (g) AMD 8694, asym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ) ruthenium (II);
  - (h) AMD 8730, *sym*-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-5,5-dimethyl-2,4-hexanedionato-κ*O*,κ*O*') ruthenium (II);
- (i) AMD 8710, asym-Bis(acetonitrile)bis(1,1,1-trifluoro-5,5-dimethyl-2,4 20 hexanedionato-κO,κO') ruthenium (II);
  - (j) AMD 8757, Bis(acetonitrile)bis[(3-hydroxy- $\kappa O$ )-2-methyl-4-pyronato- $\kappa O$ '] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate;
- 25 (k) AMD 8695, Bis(acetonitrile)bis[4-(hydroxy-κO)-3-penten-2-onato](N,N,N',N'-tetramethyl-1,3-propanediamine-κN,κN') ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate;
  - (l) AMD 8696, Bis(acetonitrile)bis[4-(hydroxy- $\kappa O$ )-3-penten-2-onato]bis(N,N,N',N'-tetramethyl-1,3-propanediamine- $\kappa N$ ) ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate;
  - (m) AMD 8704, Bis(acetonitrile)[N,N'-bis[2-(amino- $\kappa N$ )ethyl]amine]bis[4-(hydroxy- $\kappa O$ )-3-penten-2-onato] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate;
- (n) AMD 8705, Bis(acetonitrile)[N-(2-aminoethyl)-1,2-ethanediamine-κN,κN]bis[4 (hydroxy-κO)-3-penten-2-onato] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate;
  - (o) AMD 8874, Bis(acetonitrile)[2-(2-amino- $\kappa N$ -ethylamino- $\kappa N$ ')ethanol]bis[4-(hydroxy- $\kappa O$ )-3-penten-2-onato] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate;
- 40 (p) AMD 8878, Bis(acetonitrile)[N-(3-aminopropyl)-1,3-propanediamine-κN,κN]bis[4-(hydroxy-κO)-3-penten-2-onato] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate;
- (q) AMD 8879, Bis(acetonitrile)[N-(2-aminoethyl)-1,3-propanediamine κN,κN']bis[4-(hydroxy-κO)-3-penten-2-onato] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate;

- (r) AMD 8813, Bis(acetonitrile)[N,N-bis[2-(amino- $\kappa N$ )ethyl]-L-isoleucyl-L-prolinato]bis[4-(hydroxy- $\kappa O$ )-3-penten-2-onato] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate;
- 5 (s) AMD 8656, (Dimethylcarbamodithioato-κS,κS')bis(2,4-pentanedionato-κO,κO') ruthenium (III);
- (t) AMD 8792, (Dimethylcarbamodithioato-κS,κS')bis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3propanedionato-κO,κO') ruthenium (III);
  - (u) AMD 8822, [(1-carboxymethyl)-1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S, \kappa S$ ']bis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ') ruthenium (III);
- 15 (v) AMD 8823, [(1-carboxymethyl)-1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato-κS,κS']bis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedionato-κO,κO') ruthenium (III);
  - (w) AMD 8826, [L-prolinato(1-)- $\kappa N$ , $\kappa O$ ]bis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedionato- $\kappa O$ , $\kappa O$ ) ruthenium (III);
  - (x) AMD 8736, Potassium[(1-carboxy)-1,4-butanediylcarbamodithioato- $\kappa S, \kappa S$ ']bis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ ') ruthenium (III);
- (y) AMD 8791, [N-methyl-L-isoleucinato(1-)- $\kappa N$ , $\kappa O$ ]bis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O$ , $\kappa O$ ') ruthenium (III);
  - (z) AMD 8795, Bis[ $\mu$ -[N-methyl-L-isoleucinato(1-)- $\kappa N$ : $\kappa O$ ]]tetrakis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O$ , $\kappa O$ ') diruthenium (III);
- 30 (aa) AMD 8845, Bis[μ-[L-prolinato(1-)-κN:κO]]tetrakis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedionato-κO,κO') diruthenium (III);
  - (bb) AMD 8856, bis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O,\kappa O'$ )[2(1*H*)-pyridinethionato- $\kappa S^2$ ][2(1*H*)-pyridinethione- $\kappa S^2$ ] ruthenium (III);
  - (cc) AMD 8857, bis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ )[2(1*H*)-pyridinethionato- $\kappa N, \kappa S^2$ ] ruthenium (III);
- (dd) AMD 8865, bis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ )bis[4-(1*H*-imidazol-1-yl- $\kappa N^3$ )phenol] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate;
  - (ee) AMD 8873, (Acetonitrile)bis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ )[4-(1*H*-imidazol-1-yl- $\kappa N^3$ )phenol] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate;
- (ff) AMD 8877, bis(1,3-diphenyl-1,3-propanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O$ )bis[4-(1*H*-imidazol-1-yl- $\kappa N^3$ )phenol] ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate;

20

- (gg) AMD 8866, Bis[methyl-1-[(1H-imidazol-1-yl- $\kappa N^3$ )acetyl]-L-prolinate]bis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O, \kappa O'$ ) ruthenium (III) trifluoromethanesulfonate; and
- 5 (hh) AMD 8891, (Acetonitrile)(4-ethylamino-1*H*-imidazol- $\kappa N^3$ )bis(2,4-pentanedionato- $\kappa O$ , $\kappa O$ ') ruthenium (III).
- A method of treating disease in a human or animal subject, wherein said disease results from overproduction of nitric oxide, comprising administering a
   pharmaceutical composition comprising an optionally hydrated neutral, anionic or cationic metal complex of any of Formulae I-V.
  - 25. A method of attenuation of reactive oxygen species when implicated in diseases of the human body, comprising administering a pharmaceutical composition comprising an optionally hydrated neutral, anionic or cationic metal complex of any of Formulae I-V.
  - 26. A method of attenuation of nitric oxide when implicated in diseases of the human body, comprising administering a pharmaceutical composition comprising an optionally hydrated neutral, anionic or cationic metal complex of any of Formulae I-V.
- A method of manufacturing a medicament for the treatment of diseases in which reactive oxygen species are overproduced, comprising formulating a
   pharmaceutical composition comprising an optionally hydrated neutral, anionic, or cationic metal complex of any of Formulae I-V.
  - 28. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of an active component comprising an optionally hydrated complex of any of Formulae I-V, in admixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent.
  - 29. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 28, comprising s a dosage range in humans of 1 mg to 10g per day.

30. The complex according to any one of claims 1-11 or 13, wherein said Ruthenium is complexed to a polyaminocarboxylate ligand of general formulae A and B:

5

10

20

25

Where:

V', W', X', Y' and Z' are independently selected from H, phenyl, heteroaryl,  $C_1$ . 6alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ alkylhydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$ alkylthiol,  $C_{1-6}$ alkylaryl,  $C_{1-6}$ alkylheteroaryl,  $C_1$ . 6alkylheterocyclyl and derivatives thereof;

P' is:  $CH_2$ ,  $(CH_2)_2$ ,  $CHOHCH_2$ , or  $CH(OC_{1-6}alkyl)CH_2$ ; and said ligands may be optionally fused with a heterocyclic ring R (n= 0 or 1).

- 31. The complex of claim 30, wherein said alkylheterocyclic group is selected from the group consisting of: pyridinylmethylene, pyrazinylmethylene, pyrimidinylmethylene.
  - 32. The complex of claim 30, wherein said aromatic and heteroaromatic groups may be suitably substituted in single or multiple positions with halide, C<sub>1</sub>. <sup>6</sup>alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>alkoxyaryl or benzyloxy, hydroxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>hydroxyalkyl, thiol, carboxylic acid, carboxyalkylC<sub>1-6</sub>, carboxamide, carboxamidoalkylC<sub>1-6</sub>, and anilide.
  - 33. The complex of claim 30, wherein said V', W', X', Y' and Z' may also be methylenecarboxylic acid, methylenecarboxyC<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl, methylenecarboxamideC<sub>1</sub>.

    6alkyl or heterocyclyl, methylenecarboxamilide, methylenecarboxamido derivatives of an aminoacid or peptide, methylenehydroxamic acid, methylene phosphonic acid, and

C<sub>1-6</sub>alkylthiol.

- 34. The complex of claim 30, wherein said heterocyclic group is selected from the group consisting of: pyridine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, imidazole, thiazole, and oxazole.
  - 35. A method of inhibiting tumor growth in a mammalian subject, comprising administering to said subject an inhibitory concentration of an optionally hydrated complex of any of Formulae I-V.

10

5

36. The method of claim 35, wherein, said complex is AMD6221,  $K[Ru(H_2dtpa)Cl]H_2O$ ; or AMD6245,  $[Ru(Hedta)]H_2O$ .

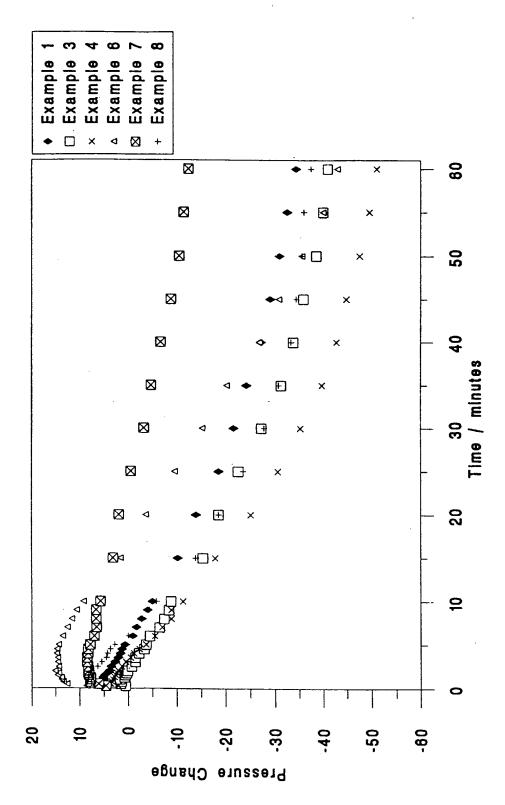
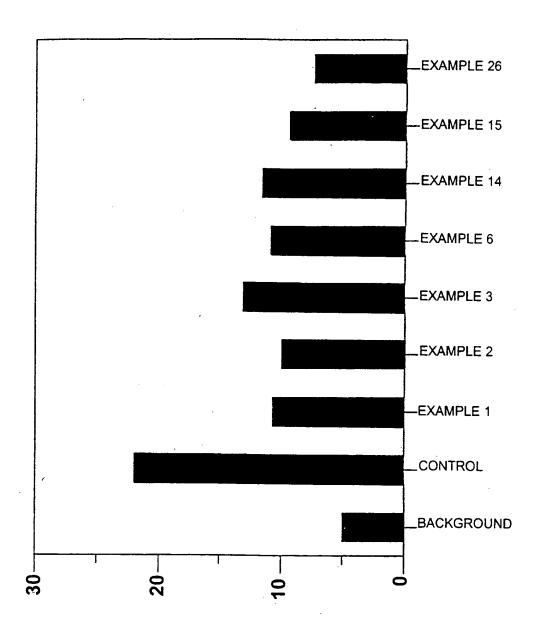


Figure 1



AVAILABLE NITRIC OXIDE (micromoles/I)

Figure 2

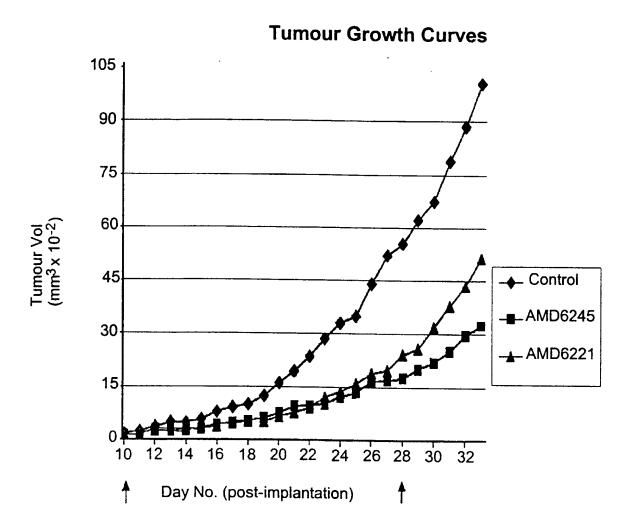


Figure 3

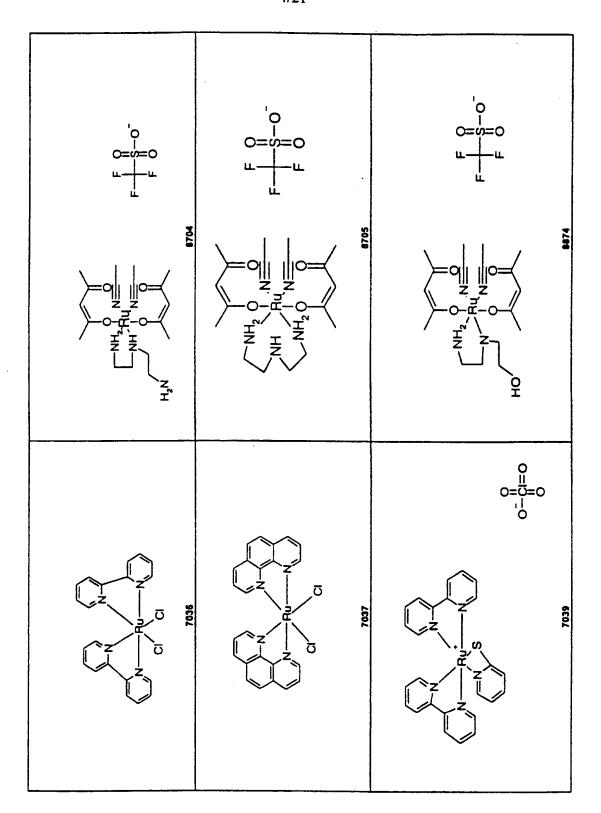


Figure 4A

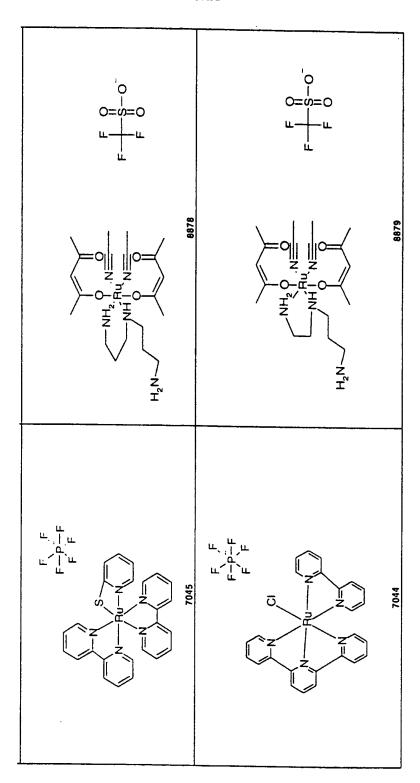


Figure 4A Continued

Figure 4B

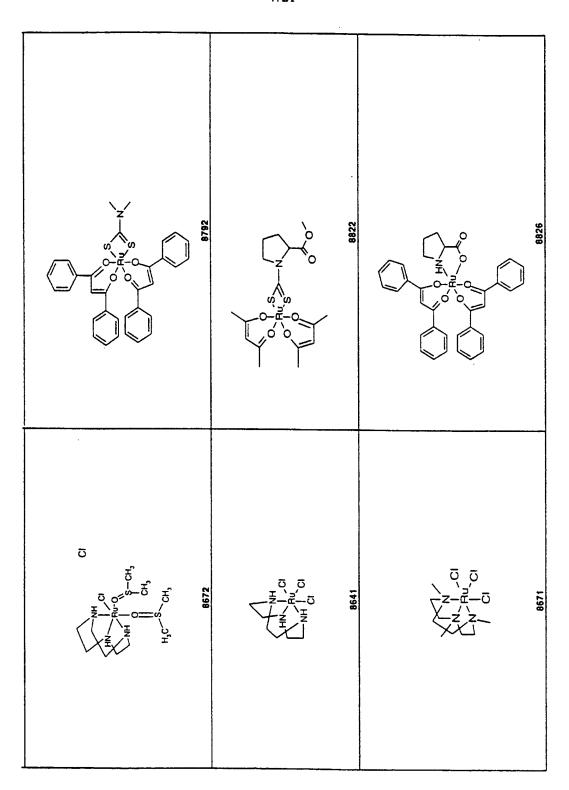


Figure 4B Continued

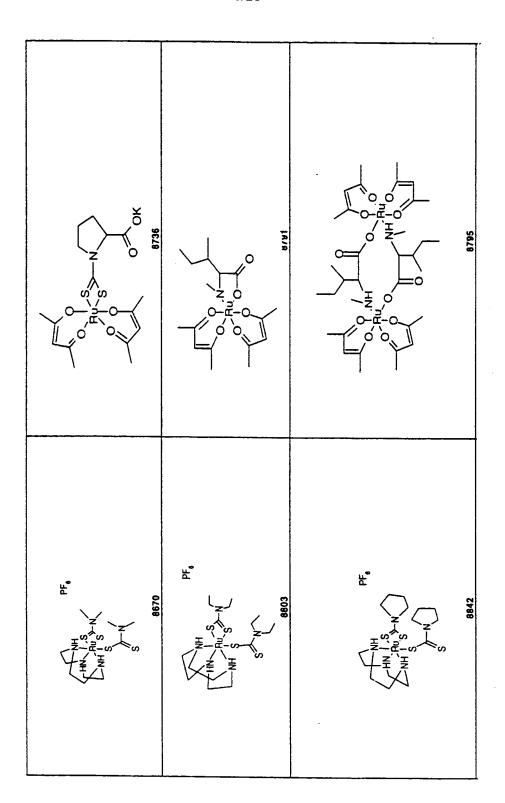


Figure 4C

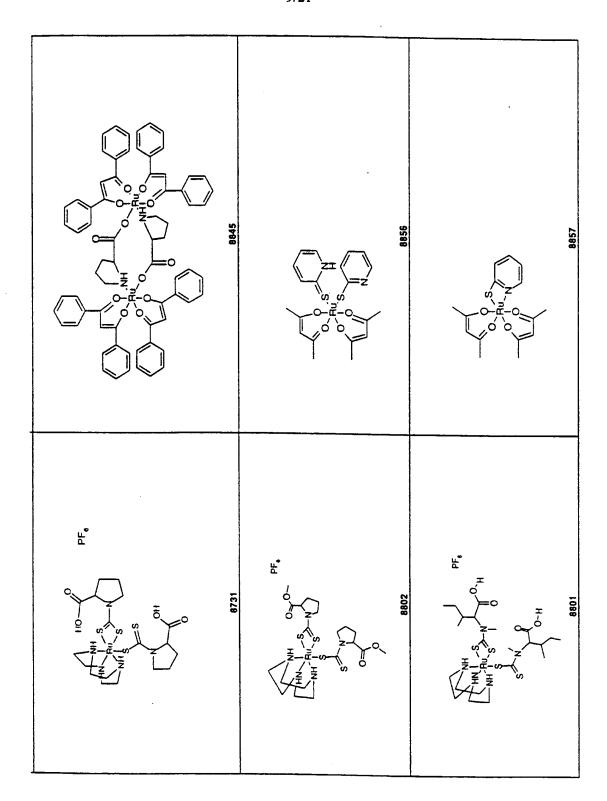


Figure 4C Continued

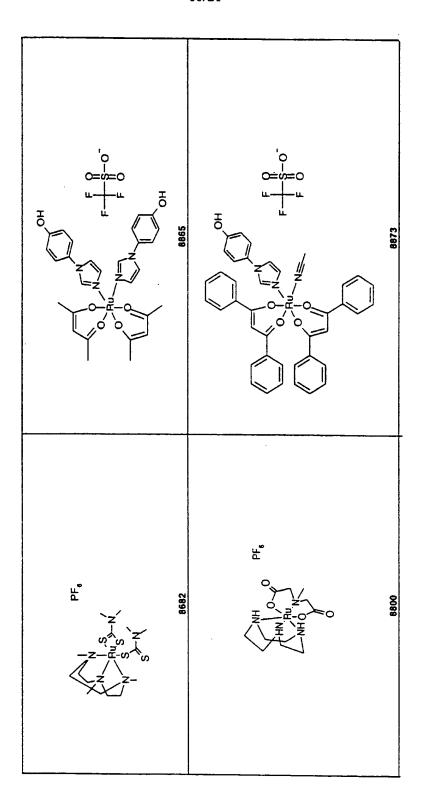


Figure 4D

Figure 4D Continued

# SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Figure 4E

Figure 4E Continued

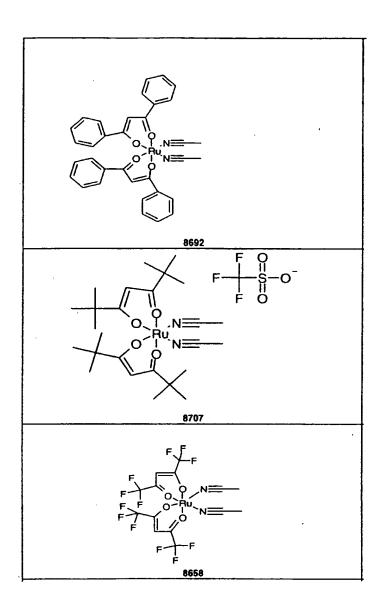


Figure 4F

Figure 4F Continued

Figure 4G

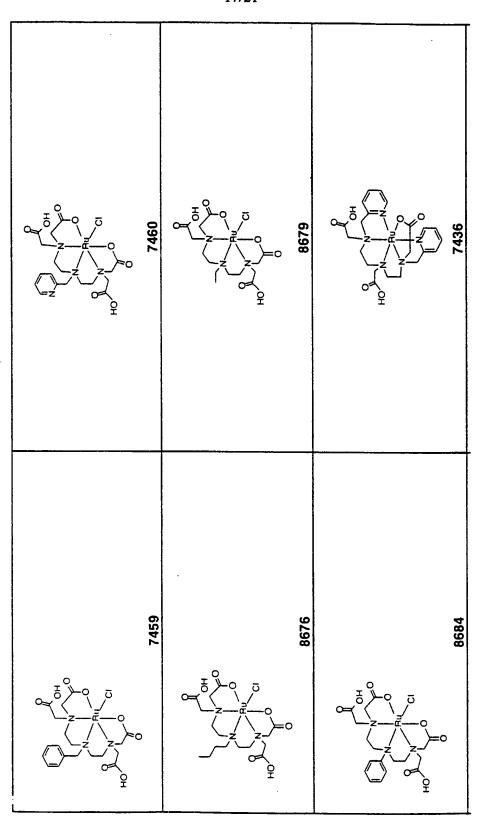


Figure 5A

Figure 5A Continued

Figure 5B

Figure 5B Continued

WO 00/56743

21/21

Figure 5C

Inte onal Application No PCT/CA 00/00294

		101707 007	00254
A. CLASSI IPC 7	FICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER C07F15/00 C07F19/00 A61K31/	28 A61P35/00	
According to	o International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classific	ation and IPC	
B. FIELDS	SEARCHED		
Minimum do IPC 7	ocumentation searched (classification system followed by classificat CO7F A61K A61P	ion symbols)	
Documental	ion searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that	such documents are included in the fields se	arched
Electronic d	ata base consulted during the international search (name of data be	ise and, where practical, search terms used)	
C. DOCUME	ENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the re	levant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 130, no 4 January 1999 (1999-01-04) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 256, VILCHEZ, FRANCISCO GONZALEZ ET AN "Solution studies of the antitum dichloro-1,2- propylendiaminetetr ruthenium (III) and of its interwith proteins" XP002137685 abstract & J. INORG. BIOCHEM. (1998), 71(145-51,1998,	L: or complex raacetate actions	1-23, 27-34
X Funth	er documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	χ Patent family members are listed in	n annex.
"A" docume conside "E" earlier diffing di "L" docume which i citation "O" docume other n "P" docume later th	nt which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or s cited to establish the publication date of another or other special reason (as specified) nt referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or	T* later document published after the inter or priority date and not in conflict with the cited to understand the principle or their invention.  "X* document of particular relevance; the classification of the considered novel or cannot be considered novel or cannot be involve an inventive step when the document of particular relevance; the classification of the considered to involve an inventive document is combined with one or more ments, such combination being obvious in the art.  "8* document member of the same patent for the patent of the mailing of the international sear.	he application but ony underlying the simed invention be considered to ument is taken alone aimed invention entive step when the e other such docu— s to a person skilled
	5 May 2000	30/05/2000	•
	nailing address of the ISA  European Patent Office, P.B. 5616 Patentiaan 2  NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fav (-31-70) 340-3016	Authorized officer Rinkel. L	

Inte onal Application No PCT/CA 00/00294

	etion) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	12.
itegory °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
x	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 128, no. 11, 16 March 1998 (1998-03-16) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 123780, FRICKER, S. P. ET AL: "Ruthenium complexes as nitric oxide scavengers: a potential therapeutic approach to nitric oxide-mediated diseases" XP002137686 abstract & BR. J. PHARMACOL. (1997), 122(7), 1441-1449 ,1997,	1-23, 27-34
X	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 128, no. 3, 19 January 1998 (1998-01-19) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 18655, CHEN, YA ET AL: "'Ru2II(ttha) (H20)2!2-is a rapid NO scavenger (ttha6- = triethylenetetraminehexaacetate)" XP002137687 abstract & J. INORG. BIOCHEM. (1997), 68(3), 183-193 ,1997,	1-23, 27-34
X	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 125, no. 7, 12 August 1996 (1996-08-12) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 76255, FRICKER, SIMON P. ET AL: "Ruthenium complexes as nitric oxide scavengers: A new therapeutic approac to nitric oxide mediated disease." XP002137688 abstract & PORTLAND PRESS PROC. (1996), 10(BIOLOGY OF NITRIC OXIDE PART 5), 330 ,1996,	1-23, 27-34
	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 124, no. 15, 9 April 1996 (1996-04-09) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 192968, FRICKER, S. P.: "Ruthenium, nitric oxide and disease. A novel inorganic chemistry approach to drug design" XP002137689 abstract & PLATINUM MET. REV. (1995), VOLUME DATE 1995, 39(4), 150-9, 1995,	1-23, 27-34

Int: ional Application No PCT/CA 00/00294

ation) DOCHMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE BELLEVANT	PC1/CA 00/00294	
Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.	
CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 123, no. 3, 17 July 1995 (1995-07-17) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 25315, VAN VLIET, PAUL M. ET AL: "mer-'Ru(terpy)C13! (terpy = 2,2':6',2''-terpyridine) shows biological activity, forms interstrand cross-links in DNA and binds two guanine derivatives in a trans configuration" XP002137690 abstract & INORG. CHIM. ACTA (1995), 231(1-2), 57-64,1995,	1-23, 27-34	
CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 120, no. 11, 14 March 1994 (1994-03-14) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 124166, BREGANT, F. ET AL: "Effects of some ruthenium chelates on MCa mammary carcinoma and on TLX5 lymphoma in mice" XP002137691 abstract & ANTICANCER RES. (1993), 13(4), 1011-17, 1993,	1-23, 27-34	
CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 115, no. 25, 23 December 1991 (1991-12-23) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 270122, SAVA, GIANNI ET AL: "Metal complexes of ruthenium: a potential class of selective anticancer drugs" XP002137692 abstract & ANTICANCER RES. (1991), 11(3), 1103-7, 1991,	1-23, 27-34	
CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 101, no. 3, 16 July 1984 (1984-07-16) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 16814, FARRELL, N. P. ET AL: "Trypanocidal and antitumor activity of platinum-metal and platinum-metal-drug dual-function complexes" XP002137693 abstract & BIOCHEM. PHARMACOL. (1984), 33(7), 961-71, 1984,	1-23, 27-34	
	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 123, no. 3, 17 July 1995 (1995-07-17) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 25315, VAN VLIET, PAUL M. ET AL: "mer-'Ru(terpy)C13! (terpy = 2,2':6',2''-terpyridine) shows biological activity, forms interstrand cross-links in DNA and binds two guanine derivatives in a trans configuration" XPO02137690 abstract & INORG. CHIM. ACTA (1995), 231(1-2), 57-64, 1995,  CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 120, no. 11, 14 March 1994 (1994-03-14) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 124166, BREGANT, F. ET AL: "Effects of some ruthenium chelates on MCa mammary carcinoma and on TLX5 lymphoma in mice" XPO02137691 abstract & ANTICANCER RES. (1993), 13(4), 1011-17, 1993,  CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 115, no. 25, 23 December 1991 (1991-12-23) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 270122, SAVA, GIANNI ET AL: "Metal complexes of ruthenium: a potential class of selective anticancer drugs" XPO02137692 abstract & ANTICANCER RES. (1991), 11(3), 1103-7, 1991,  CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 101, no. 3, 16 July 1984 (1984-07-16) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract & ANTICANCER RES. (1991), 11(3), 1103-7, 1991,  CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 101, no. 3, 16 July 1984 (1984-07-16) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract & ANTICANCER RES. (1991), 11(3), 1103-7, 1991,  CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 101, no. 3, 16 July 1984 (1984-07-16) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 16814, FARRELL, N. P. ET AL: "Trypanocidal and antitumor activity of platinum-metal and platinum-metal-drug dual-function complexes" XPO02137693 abstract & BIOCHEM. PHARMACOL. (1984), 33(7), 961-71, 1984,	

Inti Ional Application No PCT/CA 00/00294

		PCT/CA 00/00294
	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 124, no. 4, 22 January 1996 (1996-01-22) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 44080, VILAPLANA, R. ET AL: "Synthesis, structure and antitumor properties of a new 1,2-propylenediaminetetraacetate-ruthenium (III) compound" XP002137694 abstract & METBASED DRUGS (1995), 2(4), 211-19, 1995,	1-23, 27-34
X	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 121, no. 26, 26 December 1994 (1994-12-26) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 314453, VILAPLANA, R. A. ET AL: "The first isolated antineoplastic Ru(IV) complex: synthesis and structure of 'C12(1,2-cyclohexanediaminotetraacetate)Ru!.cntdot.2H20" XP002137695 abstract & INORG. CHIM. ACTA (1994), 224(1-2), 15-18, 1994,	1-23, 27-34
X	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 116, no. 7, 17 February 1992 (1992-02-17) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 50998, CAUCI, SABINA ET AL: "Reaction of the octahedral antitumor complex trans-ruthenium(II) chloride-tetra-dimethyl sulfoxide (trans-RuCl2(DMSO)4) with 2-deoxyguanosine" XP002137696 abstract & J. INORG. BIOCHEM. (1991), 43(4), 739-51, 1991,	1-23, 27-34
X	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 112, no. 9, 26 February 1990 (1990-02-26) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 69481, KEPPLER, B. K. ET AL: "New ruthenium complexes for the treatment of cancer" XP002137697 abstract & PROG. CLIN. BIOCHEM. MED. (1989), 10(RUTHENIUM OTHER NON-PLATINUM MET. COMPLEXES CANCER CHEMOTHER.), 41-69,1989,	1-23, 27-34

Inti onal Application No PCT/CA 00/00294

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	PCT/CA 00/00294
	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	
Category °	Citation of document, with indication,where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 95 05814 A (JOHNSON MATTHEY PLC, UK) 2 March 1995 (1995-03-02) the whole document	1-23, 27-3 <b>4</b>
X	WO 90 05732 A (COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY, USA) 31 May 1990 (1990-05-31) the whole document	1-23, 27-34
(	WO 86 04244 A (COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY, USA) 31 July 1986 (1986-07-31) the whole document	1-23, 27-34
<b>X</b>	CHATTERJEE, DEBABRATA ET AL: "Reactivity of 'RuIII(EDTA)(H2O)!- with nucleic bases, nucleosides and DNA (calf-thymus) in aqueous solution"  J. CHEM. SOC., DALTON TRANS. (1995), (15), 2495-501, 1995, XP002137683 the whole document	1-23, 27-34
<b>(</b>	DAVIES, NATHAN A. ET AL: "Kinetics of nitric oxide scavenging by ruthenium(III) polyaminocarboxylates: novel therapeutic agents for septic shock" CHEM. COMMUN. (CAMBRIDGE) (1997), (1), 47-48, 1997, XP002137684 the whole document	1-23, 27-3 <b>4</b>
(,P	WO 99 15535 A (SWED.) 1 April 1999 (1999-04-01) the whole document	1-23, 27-34
		·

I...rnational application No.

PCT/CA 00/00294

Box I	Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)
This Inte	ernational Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:
1. X	Claims Nos.: 24-26,35,36 because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  Remark: Rule 39.1(iv) PCT-Method for treatment of the human or animal body by therapy
2. <b>X</b>	Claims Nos.:  — because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:  see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
з. 🗌	Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).
Box fi	Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)
This Inte	ernational Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:
1.	As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2	As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3.	As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4.	No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:
Remark	on Protest  The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

#### FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Present claims 1-23, 27-34 relate to an extremely large number of possible compounds (e.g. common salt also falls under present claims). In fact, the claims contain so many options, variables, possible permutations and provisos that a lack of clarity and conciseness within the meaning of Article 6 PCT arises to such an extent as to render a meaningful search of the claims impossible. Consequently, the search was carried out for those parts of the application which do appear to be clear and concise.

However, the initial phase of this search revealed a very large number of documents relevant to the issue of novelty. So many documents were retrieved that it is impossible to determine which parts of the claims may be said to define subject-matter for which protection might legitimately be sought (Article 6 PCT). For these reasons, a meaningful search over the whole breadth of those parts of the application which do appear to be clear and concise is impossible.

Consequently, the search has been restricted to: The use of ruthenium complexes wherein the ruthenium is bound to an -at least- bidentate 0,N-,0,0- or N,N-ligand in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of tumors.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

information on patent family members

Inte onal Application No
PCT/CA 00/00294

	atent document d in search report		Publication date		atent family member(s)	Publication date
WO	9505814	Α	02-03-1995	AU	698785 B	05-11-1998
				AU	7390794 A	21-03-1995
				CA	2170253 A	02-03-1995
				EP	0714294 A	05-06-1996
				FΙ	960849 A	23-02-1996
				HU	74947 A	28-03-1997
				JP	9501927 T	25-02-1997
				NO	960754 A	23-04-1996
				NZ	269596 A	26-05-1997
				US	5824673 A	20-10-1998
				ZA	9406262 A	20-03-1995
WO	9005732	Α	31-05-1990	US	5112974 A	12-05-1992
				AU	4647689 A	12-06-1990
				CA	2002380 A	07-05-1990
				US	5439794 A	08-08-1995
WO	8604244	Α	31-07-1986	U\$	4721669 A	26-01-1988
				AU	5352086 A	13-08-1986
				CA	1339306 A	19-08-1997
				EΡ	0211043 A	25-02-1987
				US	4980473 A	25-12-1990
				US	5112974 A	12-05-1992
				US	5157032 A	20-10-1992
				US	5439794 A	08-08-1995
				US	5225556 A	06-07-1993
WN	9915535	Α	01-04-1999	AU	9195298 A	 12-04-1999